

National Library of Canada

Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch

395 Wellington Street Ottawa, Ontano K1A 0N4 Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Direction des acquisitions et des services bibliographiques

395, rue Wellington Ottawa (Ontario) K1A 0N4

Your He - Votre référence

Our the Novie reference

AVIS

NOTICE

The quality of this microform is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us an inferior photocopy.

Reproduction in full or in part of this microform is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30, and subsequent amendments. La qualité de cette microforme dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de qualité inférieure.

La reproduction, même partielle, de cette microforme est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30, et ses amendements subséquents.

Canadä

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

DSP IMPLEMENTATION OF DECISION-AIDED ERROR CORRECTION ALGORITHM FOR DIGITAL CELLULAR RADIO

By



Seema Madan

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science.

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

· ·

Edmonton, Alberta Spring 1996



National Library of Canada

Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Direction des acquisitions et des services bibliographiques

395 Wellington Street Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4

395, rue Wellington Ottawa (Ontario) K1A 0N4

Your life - Votre référence

Our file Notre reference

The author has granted an irrevocable non-exclusive licence allowing the National Library of reproduce, Canada to loan. distribute sell copies or of his/her thesis by any means and in any form or format, making this thesis available to interested persons.

The author retains ownership of the copyright in his/her thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her permission. L'auteur a accordé une licence irrévocable et non exclusive la Bibliothèque permettant à Canada nationale du de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de sa thèse de quelque manière et sous quelque forme que ce soit pour mettre des exemplaires de cette disposition thèse à la des personnes intéressées.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège sa thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

ISBN 0-612-10732-9



UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA LIBRARY RELEASE FORM

NAME OF AUTHOR:	SEEMA MADAN
TITLE OF THESIS:	DSP Implementation of Decision-Aided
	Error Correction Algorithm for Digital
	Cellular Radio
DEGREE:	MASTER OF SCIENCE
YEAR THIS DEGREE GRANTED:	1996

Permission is hereby granted to the University of Alberta Library to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such copies for private, scholarly, or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves all other publication and other rights in association with the copyright in the thesis, and except as hereinbefore provided, neither the thesis nor any substantial portion thereof may be printed or otherwise reproduced in any material form whatever without the author's prior written permission.

Seema Madan

Seema Madan C4H / 22, Janakpuri New Delhi, India 110058

Date: 25th January 1996.

UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research for acceptance, a thesis entitled DSP **IMPLEMENTATION OF DECISION-AIDED ERROR CORRECTION** ALGORITHM FOR DIGITAL CELLULAR RADIO submitted by Seema Madan in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science.

Dr. Paul A. Goud, Supervisor

Dr. Colin G. Englefield, Co-Supervisor

Recht a. German

Dr. K. A. Stromsmoe, Internal Examiner

Dr. P. Gburzynski, External Examiner

Date: 22nd January 1996.

Dedicated to my dear parents, sisters, and husband for their love, support and encouragement.

ABSTRACT

In mobile radio communication, the major cause of performance degradation for a traditional receiver based on differential detection is the multipath fading phenomenon associated with the channel. Amplitude and phase variations of the received signal due to fading result in severe and unpredictable random phase shifts superimposed onto the phase modulated transmitted signal. This leads to closure of the received signal eye-diagram, resulting in demodulation errors that exhibit an irreducible error floor. Decision-aided detection has been shown to be an effective error correcting method for BPSK modulation. Its performance for $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation as per the 1S54 standard is evaluated in this research.

The decision-aided algorithm is used for tracking the phase variations due to the fading channel. The channel estimation is based on the fact that, in a typical case, only one out of one hundred first decisions is detected incorrectly. The reverse modulator recovers the phase change due to the channel, by subtracting the phase changes corresponding to the transmitted data from the total received phase change. The effect of any incorrect first decisions is reduced by a channel estimation filter, using samples before and after each decision sample. Once the phase change due to the fading channel is known, its effect on the differential detector output is removed so that the detected signal error rate is significantly reduced.

In this research, the transmitter and the flat fading channel model have been implemented using the Texas Instruments DSP TMS320C50, using equivalent complex base-band signals for the $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation. The modulated signal, distorted by the channel, is fed digitally to a TMS320C30 DSP where the decision-aided error correction algorithm is implemented. The test results show that the algorithm lowers the error floor, obtained at the output of a conventional differential detector, by a factor of more than 200. The performance is also evaluated for various values of signal to noise ratio (SNR). Under adequate SNR conditions, this method of error correction is quite attractive as compared to other techniques such as coding, insertion of pilot symbols, or the diversity method, because it requires no overhead bits. The implementation of the algorithm requires ≡167 instruction cycles/symbol; thus, for the TMS320C30 DSP @60ns instruction cycle, only 10µs/symbol are needed. This would allow the error correction method to be implemented for symbol rates up to 100ks/s. Also, since the algorithm does not require any modification to the frame structure of the signal, it may be preferred if the transmitting signal format has already been standardized. A second method of detection, which attempts to obtain the true channel characteristic from the incoming signal is also proposed, so as to obtain better results for the lower range of SNR values. This method has been shown to be useful for locating the errors, to remove the errors however, a complex correction algorithm may be required.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere thanks to my supervisors, Dr. Paul A. Goud and Dr. Colin G. Englefield, for their interest, advice and support throughout my graduate program. I would also like to thank Dr. Ray E. Rink and Dr. Wayne D. Grover along with my supervisors for introducing me to the field of Digital Signal Processing, Telecommunications and Wireless Communications.

My sincere thanks to Telecommunications Research Laboratories and its sponsors, for the award of a Telecommunication Research Scholarship, and the unique and stimulating research environment. Also, I extend my thanks to the research staff and colleagues at TR Labs for many helpful discussions, particularly David Clegg and Jason Lamont for their help in PCB fabrication. Thanks are also due to Albert Lau for his help in setting up the initialization routine for the DSP platform.

Finally, I thank my family and friends for their encouragement and support, throughout the completion of this project.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION1	
	1.1. Mobile radio communications1	
	1.2. Digital cellular system (IS54)4	
	1.3. Propagation channel7	
	1.3.1. Path loss7	
	1.3.2. Fading9	
	1.3.3. Doppler effect10	
	1.3.4. Delay spread10	
	1.3.5. Noise11	
	1.4. Decision-aided detection12	
	1.5. Thesis overview13	
2.	TRANSCEIVER STRUCTURE AND ERROR FLOOR	
	REDUCTION TECHNIQUES15	
	2.1. Structure of $\pi/4DQPSK$ transmitter	
2.1.1. Data source15		
2.1.2. Data compressor and frame organizer1		
	2.1.3. $\pi/4DQPSK$ Encoder	
	2.1.4. Pulse shaping filter18	
	2.1.5. Radio frequency section19	
	2.2. Radio propagation channel	
	2.2.1. Scattering model20	
	2.2.2. Channel characteristics23	
	2.2.2.1. Power spectra	
	2.2.2.2. Statistics of received signal envelope and phase.23	
	2.2.2.3. Level cossing rate and average fade duration25	
	2.2.2.4. Envelope correlation25	
	2.2.3. Channel model	

2.3. Structure of $\pi/4DQPSK$ receiver	
2.3.1. Demodulator section	
2.3.2. Detector	
2.3.2.1. Baseband differential detector	
2.3.3. Performance measurement	
2.4. Fading effect: Irreducible error floor	
2.5 Error floor reduction techniques	
2.5.1. Pilot symbol insertion	
2.5.2. Reference tone approach	
2.5.3. Coding and interleaving	
2.5.4. Diversity	
2.6. Summary40	
3. DECISION-AIDED CHANNEL ESTIMATION AND	
ERROR CORRECTION41	
3.1. Decision-aided detection	
3.1.1. Block diagram	
3.2. Channel estimation44	
3.2.1. Reverse modulation44	
3.2.2. Estimation filter	
3.2.3. Channel phase finder	:
3.3. Error correction)
3.4. Scheme II for decision-aided detection	5
3.4.1. Block diagram	5
3.4.2. Channel estimation	8
3.5. Summary)
4. DSP IMPLEMENTATION OF DECISION-AIDED DETECTOR	Û
4.1. Transmitter	0
4.1.1. Data source	1

4.1.2. Encoder and modulator
4.1.3. Pulse shaping filter
4.2. Flat fading channel72
4.2.1. Gaussian sources73
4.2.2. Doppler shift filter76
4.2.3. Interpolating filter78
4.3. Channel superposition on transmitted signal
4.3.1. Complex multiplication
4.3.2. Interface
4.4. Receiver
4.4.1. Additive white Gaussian noise source
4.4.2. Receiver bandpass filter
4.4.3. Decision-aided detector
4.4.3.1. Differential detector
4.4.3.2. Reverse modulator
4.4.3.3. Channel estimator and error corector
4.5. Error measurement102
4.5.1. Duplicate data source with delay and storage103
4.5.2. Comparators103
4.6. Summary103
5. RESULTS104
5.1. Sampling rate, Doppler shift and related parameters
5.2. Performance of decision-aided detector
5.2.1. AWGN channel108
5.2.2. Fading channel and AWGN, f _d =40Hz110
5.2.3. Fading channel and AWGN, fd=20Hz111
5.3. Scheme II112
5.4. Sunmary118

6. SUMMARY A	ND CONCLUSIONS119
REFERENCES	
APPENDIX A	PCB for interface between Texas Instruments
	TMS320C50 and TMS320C30 DSPs128
APPENDIX B	DSP program lists for real time transceiver
	implementation135

LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. 1.1.	Cellular mobile radio system2
Fig. 1.2.	Slot and frame structure for IS546
Fig. 1.3.	Mobile radio environment
Fig. 1.4.	Fading phenomenon9
Fig. 1.5.	Typical received signal strength variation10
Fig. 1.6.	Delay spread phenomenon11
Fig. 2.1.	(a) Basic communication system model. (b) Transmitter structure15
Fig. 2.2.	Gray coding for $\pi/4DQPSK$
Fig. 2.3.	Constellation for $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation
Fig. 2.4.	Frequency response of pulse shaping filter18
Fig. 2.5.	Quadrature modulator
Fig. 2.6.	Scattering model21
Fig. 2.7.	Radio channel model26
Fig. 2.8.	Block diagram of the baseband differential detector
Fig. 2.9.	Transmitter for pilot symbol insertion method32
Fig. 2.10.	(a) Receiver for pilot symbol insertion method.
	(b) Fading estimation and compensation for pilot symbol
	insertion method33
Fig. 2.11.	(a) System based on pilot tone insertion.
	(b) Pilot tone insertion using spectral manipulation
Fig. 2.12.	(a) Convolutional encoder. (b) Block encoder
Fig. 2.13.	Diversity combiners. (a) Selective combining.
	(b) Switched combining.
	(c) Maximal-ratio combining. (d) Equal gain combining
Fig. 3.1.	Block diagram of receiver41
Fig. 3.2.	Block diagram for decision-aided detector42
Fig. 3.3.	Vector diagram for reverse modulation process

Fig. 3.4.	Channel estimation
Fig. 3.5.	(a) Typical channel. (b) Error correction
Fig. 3.6.	Gray code to shift first decision
Fig. 3.7.	Decision range for different shift values54
Fig. 3.8.	Block diagram for scheme II (Decision-aided error detection)57
Fig. 3.9.	Recovered channel
Fig. 4.1.	M-sequence generator
Fig. 4.2.	(a) Constellation state diagram. (b) Phase change state diagram64
Fig. 4.3.	Frequency domain response of the raised cosine filter67
Fig. 4.4.	Time domain and frequency domain response of SRRC filter69
Fig. 4.5.	FIR filter structure
Fig. 4.6.	Multirate interpolation filter structure (M=4)70
Fig. 4.7.	Transmitted signal. (a) Eye-diagram. (b) Constellation diagram72
Fig. 4.8.	Block diagram of fading channel model73
Fig. 4.9.	Seed value generator for random generator75
Fig. 4.10.	Circular buffer implementation of random 16-bit word generator75
Fig. 4.11.	Time domain and frequency response of Doppler shift filter77
Fig. 4.12.	. Software architecture for fading channel78
Fig. 4.13	. Fading channel simulator output
Fig. 4.14	. Received signal waveform
Fig. 4.15	. Block diagram of interface circuit between DSP C50 and C3081
Fig. 4.16	Zero ISI waveform
Fig. 4.17	. Receiver bandpass filter output
Fig. 4.18	Differential detector output (U+jV)
Fig. 4.19	9. Extracted channel using angles
Fig. 4.20). Extracted channel using Up and Vp90
Fig. 4.21	. Estimation filter design based on raised cosine filter.
	(a) Filter response with $h(0) \neq 0$ and $h(0) = 0$

	(b) Filter response with h(0)=096
Fig. 4.22.	Estimation filter design based on least square fit.
	(a) Filter response with h(0)≠097
	(b) Filter response with h(0)=097
Fig. 4.23.	Estimation filter design based on polynomial fit.
	(a) Filter response with $h(0) \neq 0$ and $h(0)=0$
	(b) Filter response with h(0)=0
Fig. 4.24.	Estimation filter design based on Remez exchange algorithm100
Fig. 4.25.	Estimated channel (Upf and Vpf)102
Fig. 5.1.	Test setup for decision-aided detector105
Fig. 5.2.	PDF of envelope of the fading channel
	(from theory and simulation)106
Fig. 5.3.	Relative power spectrum of fading signal
	(Doppler frequency=40Hz)107
Fig. 5.4.	Relative power spectrum of fading signal
	(Doppler frequency=20Hz)108
Fig. 5.5.	SER performance for $\pi/4DQPSK$ signal in an AWGN channel109
Fig. 5.6.	SER performance of decision-aided detector for flat fading channel.
	(f _d =40Hz)111
Fig. 5.7.	SER performance of decision-aided detector for flat fading channel.
	(f _d)=20Hz)112
Fig. 5.8.	Scheme II channel smoothing.
	(a) Recovered channel. (b) Actual channel possibilities113
Fig. 5.9.	Error zone detection using af, ar115
Fig. 5.10.	Error zone detection using a _I , a _Q 115
Fig. 5.11.	Error zone detection using Err_ch116
Fig. 5.12	Smooth channel using derivatives117
Fig. 5.13	. Scheme II smooth channel peak detection

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1.	Relation between serial input data and differential phase angle17
Table 2.2.	IS54 specifications for carrier frequency
Table 3.1.	Relation between ang(C+jD) and data shift
Table 3.2.	Relation of (Up, Vp) and data shift with (Up _{new} , Vp _{new})55
Table 4.1.	Features of DSP TMS320C50
Table 4.2.	Relation between data bits and state generator function
Table 4.3.	Look-up table for in-phase and quadrature part
	of modulator output
Table 4.4.	Features of DSP TMS320C30
Table 4.5.	Look-up table for first decision
Table 4.6.	Reverse modulator output
Table 4.7.	Logic for reverse modulator output
Table 4.8.	Test results based on raised cosine estimation design95
Table 4.9.	Test results based on least square error fit
Table 4.10.	Test results based on polynomial fit
Table 4.11.	Test results based on Remez exchange algorithm101
Table 4.12.	Test results based on Remez exchange algorithm,
	(with Upnew and Vpnew)101

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

$\pi/4DQPSK$	$\pi/4$ Shifted Differential Quadrature Phase Shift Keying
AFD	Average Fade Duration
AMPS	Advanced Mobile Phone Service
ARQ	Automatic Request for Retransmission
AWGN	Additive White Gaussian Noise
BER	Bit Error Rate
BPSK	Binary Phase Shift Keying
b/s/Hz	bits per second per Hertz
CDMA	Code Division Multiple Access
CDF	Cumulative Distribution Function
CT2	Cordless Telephone 2
DCS 1800	Digital Cellular System 1800
DECT	Digital European Cordless Telecommunications
DSP	Digital Signal Processor
EIA/TIA	Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunication Industry
	Association
FDMA	Frequency Division Multiple Access
FEC	Forward Error Control
FIR	Finite Impulse Response
FM	Frequency Modulation
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications
IIR	Infinite Impulse Response
IS54	Interim Standard 54
1895	Interim Standard 95
IS136	Interim Standard 136
ISI	Inter-Symbol Interference
kb/s	kilo-bit per second

kbaud	kilo-baud
LCR	Level Crossing Rate
LO	Local Oscillator
MAHO	Mobile Station Assisted Handover
MSC	Mobile Service Switching Center
NADMCS	North American Dual Mode Cellular System
NMT	Nordic Mobile Telephone
NTT	Nippon Telephone and Telegraph Company
OK-QPSK	Offset Keying - Quadrature Phase Shift Keying
PBPF	Pilot Band-Pass Filter
РСВ	Printed Circuit Board
PDC	Personal Digital Cellular
PDF	Probability Density Function
QPSK	Quadrature Phase Shift Keying
RF	Radio Frequency
SER	Symbol Error Rate
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio
SRRC	Square Root Raised Cosine
TACS	Total Access Communication System
TCT	Tone Calibrated Technique
TDMA	Time Division Multiple Access
VSELP	Vector Sum Excited Linear Predictive Coding
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network

LIST OF SYMBOLS

C, D	Vector measurement for phase difference between
	estimated and extracted channel
CHI, CHQ	Vector measurement for fading channel
D0	Transmitted data symbol
D1	First decision: decison made about the transmitted symbol
	at the output of differential detector
D2	Second decision: decision made about the transmitted
	symbol at the output of decision-aided detector
fd	Doppler frequency
I_k, Q_k	Received signal vector at the output of the sampler
IF	Improvement factor
SI, SQ	Vector measurement for received signal
U, V	Vector measurement for received differential phase angle
Up, Vp	Vector measurement for extracted channel
Upf, Vpf	Vector measurement for filtered channel estimate
Up _{new} , Vp _{new}	Vector measurement for extracted channel after error
	correction

1. INTRODUCTION

General Background

The introduction of radio telephony in the world of conventional public telephone services was motivated by the need to communicate from remote locations or while on the move, as from a car or other vehicle. To decouple the telephone from its wires to the local exchange, thereby allowing mobility for the user, radio communication with the fixed wireline network needs to be used. This presents several challenges, such as: the efficient use of the limited frequency spectrum, the lossy and dispersive nature of the transmission medium, extreme random fading of the received signals, and the variable location of the mobile terminal. Over the past decade, wireless communications has advanced to the point where a different scale of mobility is provided to users for different applications. However, the quality and capacity of communication over radio channels is yet to meet the growing demand.

1.1 Mobile Radio Communications

The driving forces behind the evolution and development of mobile radio communication from the first generation onward are: system capacity, extent of coverage or mobility (cellular, cordless, paging, satellite-based wireless, etc.), various transmission services for different applications (voice, data, messaging, video) and cost.

Experiments on radio communication were first conducted by Hertz in 1880. In 1897 Marconi demonstrated successful transmission of a radio signal over an 18 mile path. In 1921, the first land mobile radio telephone was installed by the Detroit Police Department, in the USA. As technology and demands increased, the trend in 1938 was to use higher frequencies (30MHz range).

ŧ

Further developments led to the growth from simplex (push to talk) to full duplex operation at 150MHz in 1964. Subsequently (1970), frequency channel splitting was used, but which was soon found to be of limited in use in meeting the demand for service. In 1974, the Bell telephone system introduced the system *Advanced Mobile Phone Service (AMPS)* which was designed for use in a cellular planned network. The number of customers that could be served increased tremendously due to the division of the coverage area into cells, and the reuse of frequencies in non-adjacent cells; these features are shown in Fig. 1.1. To provide for seamless transfer of a call from one cell to another, it was proposed to execute a *handoff* operation as the mobile unit crosses cell boundaries.



Seven cells cluster specified by A to G

] = Base Station

r = Mean reuse distance (cells using same frequency specified by same letter)

Fig. 1.1. Cellular mobile radio system.

Other first generation cellular systems, such as TACS, NMT, NTT and many others similar to AMPS were introduced in different parts of the world [1]. All these system use *frequency division multiple access (FDMA)*, and *analog frequency modulation* for speech transmission and *frequency shift keying* for signaling. Systems based on this technology are currently being used by more than 30 million subscribers worldwide. Additionally, first generation cordless telephones using analog radio technologies were developed, but they provide low mobility (both in range and user's speed) and have low power compared to cellular.

A potential for further increase in capacity was made possible in early 1990, with the deployment of the second generation cellular systems using digital technology. These systems use *time division multiple access (TDMA)* or *code division multiple access (CDMA)*, low rate digital speech coding and bandwidth efficient modulation for more efficient use of the limited frequency spectrum. In addition to voice transmission, they offer such capabilities as point-to-point short messaging, broadcast messaging, and group addressing, etc.. The major standards are [2] the *Pan-European Global System for Mobile communications (GSM)* and *DCS1800*; *IS54* based on TDMA and *IS95* based on CDMA in North America; and *Personal Digital Cellular (PDC)* in Japan. Also, to provide increased user capacity in a quasi-static environment, digital cordless technology standards *CT-2 (second generation cordless telephone)* and *DECT (Digital European Cordless Telephone)* in Europe, and several different Industrial Scientific Medical band Technologies in the United States have evolved. These systems are, however, not compatible.

At the present time, work is in progress to evolve a third generation of cellular systems which will be capable of offering better voice quality (comparable to the fixed network), a suitable range of video and data services, comparable performance in vehicular, portable, rural, urban and indoor environments, and provision for wider mobility. Several wireless technologies currently provide wireless personal communications, but they need to overcome significant existing limitations. For example, digital cordless has a limited range; digital cellular needs better voice encoding, has marginal circuit quality, limited data capabilities, holes in coverage and poor in-building coverage; wide area data needs to overcome a limited data rate, no voice capability and high cost; Wireless Local Area Networks (WLANs) have limited coverage and have no standards; paging and messaging systems are leading towards two way messaging and/or voice [3]. This implies that a lot of work is still required.

1.2 Digital Cellular System (IS54)

Amidst the continuous evolution of new wireless communication technologies, efforts are also being made to improve the performance of existing cellular systems. The proposed second generation digital cellular communication system for North America (IS54) is currently being introduced into the market. The performance of this system is degraded significantly by the radio propagation channel [4]. This makes it essential to investigate and incorporate a suitable technique to combat the adverse effects of the propagation channel. This section presents the IS54 standard. The effects of the radio propagation channel on transmitted information signal are discussed in the next section. This is followed by a proposed technique to counteract the channel impairment. Finally, a thesis overview is presented.

The introduction of IS54 in the market is being driven by the need to serve the increasing number of subscribers. Instead of increasing system capacity by reducing the cell size and erecting more base-stations, which is a difficult and expensive solution, the use of digital technology was proposed by the EIA/TIA (Electronic Industry Association/Telecommunication Industry Association) subcommittee TR45.3 in the form of Interim Standard IS54. This is also known as the North-American Dual Mode Cellular System (NADMCS) because of the dual nature of the mobile stations that ensures compatibility with the previously adopted AMPS analog system specifications. In less densely populated areas, where conversion from analog to digital can be slower (because the increased capacity offered by the digital system may not be required immediately), there exist a mix of analog and digital terminals as well as different types of base station equipment. Systems using the IS54 standard thus allow a smooth transition from the analog to the digitally implemented services to roaming subscribers.

The access scheme for IS54 is TDMA, and not FDMA as used in AMPS, because it allows easy transition to the new system enabling no change in the frequency plan of the old system. Also, with TDMA, the *mobile station assisted handover* (MAHO) procedure becomes faster and more accurate. In this process, the mobile unit measures the signal strength on channels from near-by base stations and reports them to its current base station. This reduces the signaling load between the base stations and the mobile services switching center (MSC). The time division multiple access scheme also facilitates the use of a flexible data rate by assigning the amount of time required (i.e. half the number of time slots for half rate channels) by each user.

The bit rate of a speech codec determines the capacity of a cellular system. The lower the bit rate, the lower the amount of spectrum consumed for one connection, permitting more simultaneous connections within the system bandwidth. The current implementation of the speech coding algorithm is *vector sum excited linear prediction coding* (VSELP) which uses 7.95kb/s for speech coding alone and 13kb/s with error protection [5]. The IS-54 system retains the 30kHz channel bandwidth of AMPS with a transmitter frequency in the 824-894MHz band. Each frequency channel provides a raw RF bit rate of 48.6kb/s. The modulation scheme has a spectral efficiency of 1.62b/s/Hz. This is achieved using a linear modulation method, called π /4 shifted differential quadrature phase shift keying (π /4 DQPSK), at a 24.3 kbaud channel rate. This has various advantages over other linear modulation schemes such as QPSK, OK-QPSK [6]. Since the encoding is differential, loss of data due to phase slips is reduced, enabling the use of simple non-coherent receivers. A square root raised cosine pulse shaping filter with roll-off factor equal to 0.35 is used to limit the bandwidth of the transmitted signal at the 'ransmitter.

ŀ	One TDMA frame (half rate)									
	Slot 1	Slot 2	Slot 3	Slot 4	Slot 5	Slot 6				
J.	One slot (324 bits or 6.67ms)									
Ţ	6 6 16	28	122	12	12	122				
	G R DATA	A SYNC	DATA	SAC CH	CDV CC	DATA				

Slot format mobile station to base station

28	12	130	12	130	12
SYNC	SAC CH	DATA	CDV CC	DATA	RS VD

Slot format base station to mobile station

Fig. 1.2. Slot and frame structure for IS54.

The frame and time slot structure for each traffic channel in IS54 is shown in Fig. 1.2. The TDMA frame has a duration of 40ms for half rate channels, and the time slot duration is 40/6 ms for both full rate and half rate channels. The time slot formats for traffic to and from the base station are different. Each time frame has a length of 1944 bits (972 symbols) and is divided into 6 slots of exactly 324 bits (162 symbols) in length. Each full rate traffic channel uses two equally spaced time slots of the frame, while each half rate channel uses one time slot of the frame. At a bit rate of 48.6 kbits/sec, 25 frames per second are transmitted.

For the purpose of this research, most of the parameters are taken from this standard. Because of the limited capacity of the available hardware and ease of implementation, some changes are made. The details of the relevant parameters that are selected are covered in later chapters.

1.3 Propagation Channel

The radio signal transmitted from a mobile radio base station reaches a mobile terminal receiver after passing through a very harsh propagation channel. Because of terrain features and man-made structures, a line-of sight between the transmitting and receiving antennas seldom exists. Multipath propagation caused by reflection, diffraction and scattering is the principal mode of propagation for the information signal. The time-varying multiple paths formed by irregular terrain cause the signal energy to reach the receiver with different time delays, attenuations and phases. This gives rise to severe distortion of the information carried by the channel and results in many problems and limitations for mobile radio systems. To design an optimum method of mitigating the impairments caused by the complex time-varying multipath transmission channel, it is necessary to understand the impairments and to determine under what conditions their effects are most prominent.

1.3.1 Path Loss

The spatial separation between the transmitters and the receivers causes path-loss effects. This is primarily due to terrain effects and the presence of *radio* wave scatterers along the path within the mobile radio environment. Antenna height, topography of the coverage area (hills, valleys), reflective properties of the surrounding structures (walls, buildings), and path obstructing features of intervening structures (building penetration), are some of many factors that affect path loss. Based on path loss measurement models, a tradeoff is made between coverage area and link power for a particular antenna design and radio frequency. Fig. 1.3 shows the path loss region.



Fig. 1.3. Mobile radio environment.

1.3.2 Fading

The signal received by the mobile station consists of large number of plane waves whose amplitudes, phases and angles of arrival, relative to the direction of vehicle motion, are random. Their interference can be constructive or destructive. Fig. 1.4 illustrates this phenomenon.



Fig. 1.4. Fading phenomenon.

Plane waves interfere and produce a varying field strength pattern with maxima and minima spaced about a quarter wavelength apart. With the short wavelengths of mobile radio frequencies, the received signal fades rapidly and deeply as the mobile moves around. Some fades are as low as 40dB below the mean signal strength. By reciprocity, the base station receiver experiences the same rapid fading. Signal fluctuation due to multipath effects caused by manmade structures in a local area is called *short term fading*. It is rapid and short lived as the mobile moves around. *Long term fading*, on the other hand, is a slow variation mainly due to topology. *Shadowing*, where the mobile unit is located in the shadow region of mountains, hills etc. is also a cause of long term fading. The severity of multipath fading is shown in Fig. 1.5, which presents a typical segment of a fading signal received at a mobile unit. This is a cause of signal degradation and poor quality at receiver. The statistical characteristics of fading must be studied in order to find suitable methods for counteracting fading effects.



Fig. 1.5. Typical received signal strength variation.

1.3.3 Doppler effect

Vehicle motion relative to the base station transmitter causes a Doppler shift in the carrier frequency of the received signal. The amount of Doppler shift depends on the speed and direction of travel of the mobile unit with respect to the received signal and carrier frequency. Its value is very much less than the carrier frequency and determines the rate of short term fading, i.e., fades/sec. This creates a random frequency modulation of the transmitted carrier.

1.3.4 Delay spread

Random reflections and scattering that result in multipath cause replicas of the transmitted signal to reach the receiver with different propagation delays. As shown in Fig. 1.6, a single sharp transmitted pulse would be received as a smeared and spread out form of the transmitted signal. This time dispersion, together with the symbol duration, determines if the time spreading is large enough for each symbol to overlap with its adjacent symbol to produce intersymbol interference (ISI).



Fig. 1.6. Delay spread phenomenon.

The average rms or worst case value of the delay spread is dependent upon the geometric relationships between the transmitter, the receiver and the surrounding physical environment. Typically, the rms delay for an indoor environment is between 20ns to 300ns [7]. For an outdoor environment it is less then 8µs for urban areas and between 10µs to 30µs for hilly and mountainous areas. For a delay spread δ , symbol time T, and signal bandwidth W, the channel is dispersive in time or selective in frequency when $\delta \gg T$ and $\delta \gg 1/W$. The channel is frequency selective because, at the same time, a signal fades different amounts for different frequencies within the bandwidth.

1.3.5 Noise

On a radio link electrical noise generated by external sources enters the receiver through the antenna. Internal noise, such as thermal noise, in the receiver, also contributes to the total noise in the system. Sources of man-made noise at the base station are automotive noise, power generating facilities, industrial

equipment, consumer products like lighting systems, medical equipment, electrical trains and buses. When selecting the base station site and antenna height, its surroundings are considered for noise level. All the noise sources combined together are generally characterized as additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) [8].

1.4 Decision-Aided Detection

A receiver based on the conventional differential detector exhibits significant performance degradation due to the detrimental effects of the radio propagation channel. Considerable efforts have been made in the past to reduce the undesired effects of the multipath phenomenon. Techniques such as pilot symbol insertion, error correction coding and diversity can be used for performance improvement [9]. Some other signal processing schemes have also been proposed in the literature that are based on channel prediction, using the transmitted symbols alone [10, 11].

In this work, a receiver based on a decision-aided channel estimation and error correction algorithm has been investigated for $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation. Decision-aided feedback is used to estimate the phase variations due to a flat fading channel. Since, channel phase variations directly contribute to demodulation errors, estimation and removal of the channel phase variations can greatly improve the quality of the received signal. The channel estimation relies on the fact that typically, 99 out of 100 received symbols are detected correctly by the differential detector. Thus, the differential detector decisions (first decisions) may be used by a *reverse modulator* to remove the modulation from the received signal and recover the channel phase information. This extracted phase information is also typically correct 99 out of 100 times. To reduce the effect of incorrect first decisions on the extracted channel, a low pass *channel estimation filter* is used. The smoothed channel characteristic, along with the differential detector decisions are then used for making a new decision for the data, thereby correcting many of the errors made in the first decision. The reverse modulation is done by complex conjugate multiplication of the baseband received signal vector and the first decision signal vector, and the channel estimation filter is a simple FIR filter. This technique can be implemented in real time using a *digital signal processor (DSP)*. Decision aided detection has been shown to be an effective error correcting method for binary phase shift keying (BPSK) [12, 13]. Its performance for π /4DQPSK modulation as per the IS54 standard is studied in this project, in order to achieve improved error performance for the North American digital cellular standard.

1.5 Thesis Overview

This chapter has presented the various deleterious effects of the radio propagation channel on the signal transmitted as per digital cellular standards. The objective of this research is to improve the performance of IS54 based systems through the use of a decision-aided channel estimation and error correction algorithm.

Chapter 2 describes the basic structure of a digital transceiver and details of the channel model. The effect of a flat fading single path channel on the bit error rate, causing an irreducible error floor, is described next. An overview of channel compensation techniques which can be employed to improve system performance are presented. Chapter 3 explains the structure of the decision-aided detector which is investigated in this thesis. The functional characteristics of each component in the channel estimator and error corrector module are described.

Chapter 4 presents the experimental implementation of the digital transceiver with the decision-aided detection, using two Texas Instruments DSPs. The test results obtained from the implemented detector are presented and discussed in chapter 5.

Chapter 6 summarizes and discusses the research results, and outlines areas for possible future research work.

2. TRANSCEIVER STRUCTURE AND ERROR FLOOR REDUCTION TECHNIQUES

In this chapter, the basic structure of a $\pi/4DQPSK$ transmitter and model of the fading channel used, are described. The structure of the demodulator and differential detector used to recover the transmitted data are presented next. The effect of the channel on the bit error rate and the occurrence of an irreducible error floor is then discussed. This is followed by background information on various methods for lowering the irreducible error floor, including a brief discussion on their performance and limitations in combating fading effects.

2.1 Structure of π /4DQPSK Transmitter

The basic structure of the communication system and a simplified model of the transmitter based on the IS-54 standard are shown in Fig. 2.1a and b. Each module of the transmitter is described briefly in the following sections:



(b)

Fig. 2.1. (a) Basic communication system model. (b) Transmitter structure.

2.1.1 Data Source

The data source is a binary digital information source such as digitized speech (64kb/s) or digital data, which is to be transmitted.

2.1.2 Data Compressor and Frame Organizer

The data compressor is used to eliminate redundancy in the speech signal, so as to reduce its bit rate. According to the IS54 standard, the vector sum excited linear predictive (VSELP) coding technique is used to compress the digitized voice signal from 64kb/s to 7.95kb/s [5]. This information payload, along with overhead bits and signaling bits, is then mapped onto a standard frame format, to produce a 48.6kb/s serial bit stream.



Fig. 2.2. Gray coding for $\pi/4DQPSK$.

2.1.3 π/4DQPSK Encoder

The serial data stream is encoded into 2-level symbols using a Gray code format, as shown in Fig. 2.2, to reduce the probability of bit error. Each symbol is encoded differentially onto the in-phase and quadrature components (SI and SQ) of the equivalent complex baseband signal. The differentially encoded signal is obtained in accordance with the $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation format of Table 2.1.
Input Data (b ₁ , b ₀)	Differential Phase Angle (Δφ)
0,0	+π/4=+450
0,1	+3π/4=+1350
1,0	-π/4=-450
1,1	-3π/4=-135°

TABLE 2.1 RELATION BETWEEN SERIAL INPUT DATA AND DIFFERENTIAL PHASE ANGLE.

Fig. 2.3 shows the signal constellation of $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation. The eight phase points can be considered to be formed by superimposing two quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK) signal constellations offset by 45° relative to each other. During each symbol period, a phase angle from one of the two QPSK constellations is transmitted. The two constellations are used alternately, so that each successive symbol is mapped into the phase changes given in Table 2.1.



Fig. 2.3. Constellation for $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation.

2.1.4 Pulse Shaping Filter

The differentially encoded signals SI and SQ are passed through a baseband filter to limit the bandwidth of the transmitted signal. According to the IS54 standard, a square root raised cosine (SRRC) filter with a roll-off factor (α) of 0.35 should be used. The frequency response of this type of filter is defined as [14]

$$|H(f)| \equiv \begin{cases} 1 & 0 \le |f| \le \frac{1-\alpha}{2T} \\ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ 1 - \sin\left[\frac{\pi(2fT - 1)}{2\alpha}\right] \right\}} & \frac{1-\alpha}{2T} \le |f| \le \frac{1+\alpha}{2T} \\ 0 & |f| \le \frac{1+\alpha}{2T} \end{cases}}$$
(2-1)

where α is the roll-off factor and T is the symbol duration. Fig. 2.4 shows the frequency response for a symbol rate of 1.2ks/s with $\alpha = 0.35$.



Fig. 2.4. Frequency response of pulse shaping filter.

2.1.5 Radio Frequency (RF) Section

The RF section in the transmitter has a quadrature modulator, a power amplifier and an antenna. The main components of the quadrature modulator are the oscillator which generates the carrier frequency, and the phase splitter, mixers and in-phase combiner which constitute the modulator. The carrier frequency is specified in the IS54 standards [5], as shown in Table 2.2.



TABLE 2.2IS54 SPECIFICATIONS FOR CARRIER FREQUENCY.

Fig. 2.5. Quadrature modulator.

The output of the oscillator is split into two components with a 90° phase shift, producing carriers that may be represented by $sin(w_ct)$ and $cos(w_ct)$. The mixers multiply these phase-shifted signals by the in-phase and quadrature filtered baseband signals, as shown in Fig. 2.5. The output of the mixers are then added together by the combiner, resulting in the modulated RF signal. Finally, the signal is amplified and fed to the antenna. If h(t) is the time domain response of the square root raised cosine filter, then the resultant phase modulated transmitted signal is given by

$$s(t) = \sum_{n} h(t - nT) \cos(w_c t + \phi_n)$$
(2-2)

where w_c is the carrier frequency of transmission and ϕ_n is the absolute phase angle for the nth symbol period (i.e. $[n+1]T \ge t \ge nT$).

2.2 Radio Propagation Channel

Multipath propagation has already been mentioned as a principal feature of mobile radio channels. The characterization of multipath phenomena is presented in this section. Since the transmitted signal in the case of IS54 is narrow-band, and the delay spread in urban areas is less than 8 μ sec, all the signal frequency components are affected by the channel in a similar way. The fading is therefore called *flat fading*, implying that there is no frequency-selective behavior. Several multipath models have been proposed to explain the observed statistical characteristics of the radiated electromagnetic fields, and the associated signal envelope and phase [15]. However, they all lead to comparable statistical properties of the field for large numbers of constituent waves. A model based on scattered waves, describing the characteristics of the signal received by an antenna mounted on a mobile unit, is considered here.

2.2.1 Scattering Model

If the transmitted signal is vertically polarized, the field components seen at the receiver would normally be horizontally traveling waves. In general, due to scattering and diffraction the waves travel in other directions as well [16]. Since the wavelength of the signal is relatively small, each reflection may be considered as a ray. The signal at the receiving point is thus the resultant of N plane waves caused by multipath reflections of the transmitted wave. Each plane wave has a random amplitude and angle of arrival at different locations. A typical component wave is shown in Fig. 2.6 with a spatial frame of reference.

The nth incoming wave has an amplitude C_n and phase ϕ_n with respect to an arbitrary reference, and spatial angle of arrival α_n and β_n . The parameters C_n , ϕ_n , α_n and β_n are all random and statistically independent. The phase angles are assumed to be uniformly distributed from 0 to 2π . The amplitude C has a mean square value of

$$E\{C_n^2\} = \frac{E_o}{N} \tag{2-3}$$

where E_0 is a positive constant.



Fig. 2.6. Scattering model.

For N such waves, the resultant field at any receiving point (x_0, y_0, z_0) is

$$E(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} E_n(t).$$
 (2-4)

If the transmitted signal is an unmodulated carrier, then

$$E_n(t) = C_n \cos(w_o t - \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} [x_o \cos \alpha_n \cos \beta_n + y_o \sin \alpha_n \cos \beta_n + z_o \sin \beta_n] + \phi_n) . \qquad (2-5)$$

The mobile receiving point is assumed to be moving with a velocity υ in the x-y plane in a direction making an angle γ to the x-axis. The co-ordinates of the receiving point after a unit time are ($\upsilon \cos \gamma$, $\upsilon \sin \gamma$, z_0) and the received field is now given by

$$E(t) = CI(t)\cos w_c t - CQ(t)\sin w_c t$$
(2-6)

where CI(t) and CQ(t) are the in-phase and quadrature component that would be detected by receiver, w_c is the carrier frequency, and λ is the wavelength of the transmitted carrier frequency. Here,

$$CI(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} C_n \cos(w_n t + \theta_n)$$
(2-7)

$$CQ(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} C_n \sin(w, t + \theta_n)$$
(2-8)

$$w_n = \frac{2\pi \upsilon}{\lambda} \cos(\gamma - \alpha_n) \cos\beta_n \tag{2-9}$$

$$\theta_n = \frac{2z_0\pi}{\lambda}\sin\beta_n + \phi_n . \qquad (2-10)$$

Due to the motion of the receiver, each wave experiences a Doppler frequency shift. The Doppler frequency will have a maximum value of $f_{\rm m} = \pm \frac{v}{\lambda}$, a value which is very much less than the carrier frequency (typically $f_{\rm m}$ is less than 100Hz). If the value of N is sufficiently large (> 6), then, by the central limit theorem, the quadrature components CI(t) and CQ(t) will be independent Gaussian processes which are completely characterized by their mean value and autocorrelation function. The mean of E(t) is zero, since the mean values of both CI(t) and CQ(t) are zero. Also, CI(t) and CQ(t) have an equal variance, σ^2 , equal to the mean square value or the mean power. The probability distribution function of CI and CQ is thus [17]

$$p_x(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp(-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}) , \qquad (2-11)$$

where x=CI(t) or CQ(t) and $\sigma^2 = E\{C_n^2\} = \frac{E_n}{N}.$

2.2.2 Channel Characteristics

The Gaussian model described above may be used to predict the fieldmeasured statistics of the signal. These statistical properties can be used to duplicate multipath characteristics in an experimental laboratory study or for the purpose of simulation. These characteristics of the channel are important parameters for the design and evaluation of different radio systems.

2.2.2.1 Power Spectra

The spectrum of the received signal is strictly bandlimited to the range $\pm f_m$ around the carrier frequency, and is given by [18]

$$A_{0}(f) = \begin{cases} \frac{E_{0}}{4\pi f_{m}\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f}{f_{m}}\right)^{2}}} & for \mid f \mid \leq f_{m} \\ 0 & elsewhere \end{cases}$$
(2-12)

where f_m is the maximum Doppler shift. It may be noted that, the power spectral density becomes infinite at f_c+f_m and f_c-f_m but is immediately zero outside these limits. For a typical mobile radio system the value of the maximum Doppler shift f_m will be in the range 10 to 100Hz; although this frequency shift is small, it may cause deterioration of the message information.

2.2.2.2 Statistics of Received Signal Envelope and Phase

The envelope r(t) of the complex baseband signal E(t), received at a radio receiver is given by

$$E(t) = CI(t) + jCQ(t)$$
(2-13)

$$r(t) = \sqrt{CI^{2}(t) + CQ^{2}(t)} . \qquad (2-14)$$

Since CI and CQ are both Gaussian distributed with equal variances σ^2 , then r(t) has a Rayleigh probability density function (pdf) [19]

$$p_r(r) = \frac{r}{\sigma^2} \exp(-\frac{r^2}{2\sigma^2})$$
 (2-15)

where the mean power for the Rayleigh pdf is $2\sigma^2$. The probability that the envelope does not exceed a specified value R is given by the cumulative distribution function

$$prob(r \le R) = P_r(R) = \int_0^R p_r(r)dr = 1 - \exp(-\frac{R^2}{2\sigma^2})$$
 (2-16)

The received signal phase is a uniformly distributed random process, given in terms of CI(t) and CQ(t) by

$$\theta(t) = tan^{-1}\left(\frac{CQ(t)}{CI(t)}\right)$$
(2-17)

with

$$p_{\theta}(\theta) = \frac{I}{2\pi}$$
, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$. (2-18)

Since the signal is composed of a number of components of random phase, the resultant phase is random and takes on all values in the range $(0, 2\pi)$ with equal probability. The probability distribution function gives information such as the overall percentage of time, or the overall percentage of locations, for which the envelope lies below a specified value. However, it does not provide information about how this time is distributed. The level crossing rate (LCR) and average fade duration (AFD) are used to provide a quantitative measure of this property.

2.2.2.3 Level Crossing Rate and Average Fade Duration

The level crossing rate at any specified signal level is the expected rate at which the envelope crosses a specified level in the positive-going (or negativegoing) direction. Mathematically, the level crossing rate is

$$n(r=A) = \frac{N}{T} \tag{2-19}$$

where N=total number of crossings over T second length of data. It can be shown that the theoretical LCR is given by [15]

$$n(r = A) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\sigma^2}} A f_m \exp(-\frac{r^2}{2\sigma^2})$$
(2-20)

where A is a specified level, f_m is the maximum Doppler shift and σ^2 is the mean power of the envelope. The average fade duration $(\overline{\tau})$, is used to quantitatively measure the average period of a fade below a specified level A. Mathematically, AFD is given by the total duration of N fades below level A, divided by N,

$$\overline{\tau}(r=A) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} t_i}{N}$$
(2-21)

where t_i is the duration of the ith individual fade. Theoretically, [15]

$$\overline{\tau} = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma^2}{\pi} \frac{\exp(\frac{A^2}{2\sigma^2}) - 1}{Af_m}} \quad . \tag{2-22}$$

2.2.2.4 Envelope Correlation

The envelope correlation characteristic, based on time and space separation, has its importance in *diversity* and other applications. The correlation coefficient based on time separation is given by [20]

$$\varsigma_r(\tau) = J_o^2(\beta v \tau) \tag{2-23}$$

where J_0 is the Bessel function of the first kind of order zero and τ is the time separation between envelopes. The correlation coefficient will be zero whenever $J_0(\beta v \tau)$ is equal to zero, implying that for certain values of τ , the probability that two envelopes of the same signal, separated by τ , fade simultaneously is zero. The first zero occurs when $v\tau/\lambda = 0.38$, which happens when the time separation is equal to $\tau = 0.38\lambda/v$. Spatial correlation is related to time correlation by $d = v\tau$, which therefore implies that two antennas separated by $d = 0.38\lambda$ will receive uncorrelated envelopes.

2.2.3 Channel Model

The simulation model for fast flat fading that characterizes the statistical properties described above is shown in Fig. 2.7. Its implementation and performance is described in Chapter 4 and 5. Two Gaussian random generators are used to create an equivalent complex baseband signal with a Rayleigh distributed envelope. The Gaussian processes are fed into two lowpass filters with cutoff frequency equal to the maximum Doppler frequency in order to produce the correct amplitude versus frequency characteristic for the fading channel. The outputs of these shaping filters are the in-phase component, CI(t), and the quadrature phase component, CQ(t), of the channel. Their combined effect on the transmitted signal is to produce a uniformly distributed phase, a Rayleigh envelope and the required Doppler power spectrum.



Fig. 2.7. Radio channel model.

2.3 Structure of $\pi/4DQPSK$ Receiver

2.3.1 Demodulator Section

This is very similar to the transmitter RF section in terms of components, but the sequence of operation and the signal flow are in the opposite direction. The demodulator recovers the base-band signal and clock from the modulated carrier. Base-band recovery is accomplished by multiplying the incoming signal with the local oscillator signal, and then low-pass filtering.

The receiver filter used is exactly the same as that used in the transmitter. The cascade of the two square root raised cosine filters gives an over all raised cosine filter which, as per Nyquist's second theorem, is a zero ISI filter. That is, the impulse response of this filter passes through zero at all sampling intervals except the desired symbol instant. The zero ISI condition holds true only for the ideal condition of no fading and distortion. The other purpose of the receiver lowpass filter is to limit the noise and remove unwanted frequency products resulting from the frequency down-conversion process.

The next stage is the sampler, which converts the signal to a discrete time signal at a sample rate equal to the symbol rate; the sampling frequency and timing are determined by the timing recovery circuitry. The clock recovery circuit is used to maintain the optimum decision point for the data, so that the ISI effect from neighboring symbols is minimized.

2.3.2 Detector

 $\pi/4$ shifted, differentially encoded quadrature phase shift keying is amenable to a number of different detection techniques. According to IS54, any detection scheme can be chosen so long as it meets the specified minimum performance. In general, the various proposed detection methods are classified as coherent, differential and discrimination. A coherent detector is more complex to implement then the other methods due to the required additional circuitry for the carrier recovery. However, the performance of a coherent detector is 2-3dB better than that of a non-coherent detector in Gaussian and slowly fading channels. In a fast fading channel however, coherent detection results in a higher irreducible error floor than either differential or discriminator detection. The three noncoherent detection realizations, namely baseband differential detection, IF band differential detection and FM discriminator detection, have an equivalent BER performance [21]. Each method has its own design challenges. In the first method, the design of the local oscillator is quite intricate. If the local oscillator has a frequency difference of Δf relative to the unmodulated carrier, the phase drifts by $2\pi\Delta fT$ during one symbol duration (T). This phase drift causes a performance degradation. In the last two methods, the challenge lies in the design of the bandpass filter, which requires a specified amplitude and phase response [21]. Also, this filter needs to minimize the effect of noise and ISI. The baseband differential detection scheme has been selected for this research project from an implementation simplicity view-point.

2.3.2.1 Baseband Differential Detector



Fig. 2.8. Block diagram of the baseband differential detector.

The block diagram of the baseband differential detector is shown in Fig. 2.8. The local oscillator (LO) is assumed to have the same frequency as the transmitter, and with no phase difference. The effect of a different receiver LO frequency from the transmitter LO is described in [22]. Here, it is assumed that the receiver sampling clock is jitter free and synchronous with the transmitter frequency, and with the full eye opening occuring at t=nT, for the ideal channel. The two branches of the receiver recover the in-phase I(t) and quadrature Q(t) components of the received signal. The detected phase angle of the received signal is given by $\phi = \tan^{-1}[Q(t)/I(t)]$.

At the sampling instant t=kT, assuming that the channel is an ideal Nyquist channel and that the sampler output is I_k and Q_k , then

$$I_k = \cos(\phi_k) \tag{2-24}$$

$$Q_k = \sin(\phi_k) \tag{2-25}$$

where ϕ_k is the signal phase at t=kT, which is preserved through the Nyquist channel. The change of phase angle over one symbol period contains the transmitted information. The data is detected by determining

$$U_{k} = \cos(\phi_{k} - \phi_{k-1}) = I_{k}I_{k-1} + Q_{k}Q_{k-1}$$
(2-26)

$$V_k = \sin(\phi_k - \phi_{k-1}) = I_{k-1}Q_k - I_kQ_{k-1} . \qquad (2-27)$$

The U_k and V_k values determine the quadrant of the transmitted signal. The decision for the data is then made based on the Gray code encoder used in the transmitter.

The detected data is determined according to the following conditions:

$$D1_{i} = 1, if U_{k} > 0;$$

$$D1_{q} = 1, if V_{k} > 0;$$

$$D1_{i} = 0, if U_{k} < 0;$$

$$D1_{q} = 0, if V_{k} < 0;$$

$$D1_{q} = 0, if V_{k} < 0;$$

$$D1_{q} = 0, if V_{k} < 0;$$

where $D1_i$ and $D1_q$ are the two consecutive bits encoded by each symbol.

2.3.3 Performance Measurement

Whenever a signal is detected based on a noisy observation, there is a possibility of making an error. The error probability is defined by,

$$P_e = Pr(Dl \neq D) \tag{2-29}$$

where D1 is the detected data and D is the transmitted data.

The performance of a receiver is measured by sending a known sequence of data from the transmitter. The detected sequence at the receiver is then compared to the transmitted data sequence and the number of symbols or bits in error are measured. The signal and noise powers are measured at the detector input in order to calculate the signal to noise ratio (SNR). A good receiver design is one that minimizes the probability of error for a given signal to noise ratio.

2.4 Fading Effect: Irreducible Error Floor

When the received signal is corrupted by the multiplicative fading process that gives rise to the Rayleigh fading phenomenon, the bit error rate is higher than it would be in a Gaussian noise environment. The bit error rate (BER) is a function of the average signal level and the coherence bandwidth based on the delay spread. The BER is, in general, high for a low SNR, but decreases as the average signal level increases. At a certain signal level, however, the BER curve flattens out and the BER becomes constant even though the signal level continues to increase. This bit error rate, called an *irreducible error* or *error floor*, that persists even for high SNR values, is due to *random FM*, as explained below.

Random FM is the direct result of the phase noise introduced by the fading channel. Because the received signal phase, θ , varies with location, movement of the mobile produces a random change of θ with time, equivalent to random phase modulation. This is normally called random FM, because the time derivative of θ causes frequency modulation which will be detected by any phase sensitive detector; e.g. a differential detector or FM discriminator. The detected phase shifts due to the channel appear as noise to the receiver; in terms of the in-phase and quadrature signal components, the FM noise is given by

$$\dot{\theta} = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left[\tan^{-1} \frac{CQ(t)}{CI(t)} \right]$$
(2-30)

The characteristics[18] of the pdf and power spectrum, of θ are functions of the vehicle speed v or, alternatively, of the Doppler frequency $v\lambda$. Although, the highest probabilities occur for small values of $\dot{\theta}$, large excursions due to deep fades can also occur. The random FM spectrum [15, 18] shows that the energy is mainly confined to the frequency range $0 \le f \le 2f_m$, from where it falls off as 1/f; it is insignificant beyond $5f_m$.

Various methods, described in the literature, to improve the performance of the receiver in a fading environment are discussed in the following section.

2.5 Error Floor Reduction Techniques

2.5.1 Pilot Symbol Insertion

The pilot symbol insertion method has the potential to estimate the random phase in a Rayleigh fading system. The block diagram of such a transmitter is depicted in Fig. 2.9. In the transmitter, a known symbol, called a pilot symbol, is inserted in each frame containing N symbols (including the pilot symbol). This is achieved using N-1:1 multiplexers that sample one pilot symbol followed by N-1 data symbols. The block diagram of the corresponding coherent demodulator is depicted in Fig. 2.10a. Assuming perfect frame synchronization, the receiver identifies the pilot symbols through a duplicate generator at its end. The fading distortion is measured using these known pilot symbol as

$$W(kNT) = \cos(\theta_{kn}) U(kNT) + \sin(\theta_{kn}) V(kNT)$$
(2-31)

$$Z(kNT) = \cos(\theta_{kn}) V(kNT) - \sin(\theta_{kn}) U(kNT)$$
(2-32)

where, U(t) and V(t) are the in-phase and quadrature components of the received signals and W(t) and Z(t) are the estimation of fading channel. θ_{kn} is the phase of carrier at t=kNT. It is assumed here that a jitter free synchronous clock is generated in the receiver, and that the data is ISI free at t=nT.



Fig. 2.9. Transmitter for pilot symbol insertion method.

The distortion in the other unknown symbols is compensated by interpolating the sequence of the measured information. Fig. 2.10b shows a more detailed configuration of the fading estimation and compensation section. The fade characteristics are used to recover the phase of the transmitted carrier which contains the information to be detected. A detailed mathematical model, and the analytical and numerical performance of this method have been given by [23,24]. This approach significantly reduces the error floor caused by the Doppler spread in a fast fading channel. However, because the pilot signals do not carry any message information, they represent a waste of power and frequency spectrum.



Fig. 2.10. (a) Receiver for pilot symbol insertion method.(b) Fading estimation and compensation for pilot symbol insertion method.

2.5.2 Reference Tone Approach

Pilot-tone aided coherent demodulation is another efficient method to improve the performance of coherent demodulation in a fast Rayleigh fading environment. Fig. 2.11a is a block diagram of the complex baseband representation of the tone calibrated technique (TCT) system [25]. The transmitted power is split between the data bearing signal and low level pilot tone in such a manner that they do not interfere with each other, for example by separating them in frequency, Fig. 2.11b. Transparent tone in band (TTIB) [26], creates an artificial null for the pilot tone by splitting and separating positive and negative frequency components. The total transmitted power is [25]

$$P_T = \frac{A^2 R_s(1+r)}{2}$$
(2-33)

$$r = \frac{a_p^2}{A^2 R_s} \tag{2-34}$$

where R_s is the symbol rate, r is the ratio of pilot tone power to data signal power, A is data signal level, and a_p is the pilot dc level.





Fig. 2.11. (a) System based on pilot tone insertion.(b) Pilot tone insertion using spectral manipulation.

The receiver extracts the pilot with a pilot bandpass filter (PBPF) and uses the result as a phase reference to demodulate the data coherently. The two principal design tradeoffs are the fraction of the power devoted to the pilot tone, and the bandwidth of the PBPF. If the filter is too narrow-band, the frequency offset and Doppler spread will prevent the filter output from following the channel fluctuations, and if it is too wide it will admit too much noise. The matched filter output for a fading rate $f_d << R_s$ is

$$u(kT) = c(kT)Am_k + n_u(kT)$$
(2-35)

where c(kT) represents the time varying complex gain of channel, m_k is the information signal and n_u is the noise component. Because the pilot tone is located in a spectral notch, there is no significant pilot tone energy in the matched filter output. The PBPF output v(t) and matched filter output u(t) are used to calculate the decision variable, as shown in Fig. 2.11a, on which the binary decision is made. Further details, analysis and results are given in the literature [25, 26].

The principal virtue of tone calibrated transmission is that it suppresses the irreducible error rate. However, it requires complex signal processing at the receiver to create a spectral null at the carrier frequency or DC in baseband. Also, tone insertion results in inefficient bandwidth utilization since the pilot tone increases the required bandwidth, for the same data rate.

2.5.3 Coding and Interleaving

Coding and interleaving are quite successful approaches to combating channel fading effects. These methods are based on *Shannon's theorem* that a stationary channel can be made arbitrarily reliable, given that a fixed fraction of the channel is used for redundancy. The two major types of error control are *Automatic Request for Retransmission (ARQ)* and *Forward Error Control* (*FEC*) [27]. Both techniques add redundancy to the data prior to transmission in order to reduce the effect of errors that occur during transmission. ARQ utilizes redundancy to detect errors and, upon detection, it requests a repeat transmission. Two well-known techniques for retransmission are selective repeat and "Go-back N". FEC utilizes the redundancy so that a decoder can extract the correct data from the corrupted received signal. FEC codes have various forms and properties and are broadly classified as *block codes* and *convolutional codes*.

A convolutional encoder operates on the input bit stream such that each information bit can affect a finite number of consecutive symbols; i.e., coded message bits in the encoder output. The functional architecture of the encoder has multistage shift registers, modulo-2 adders, and interconnection between the two as per the constraint length, as shown in Fig. 2.12a. The decoder of these codes has to know the history of the decoded stream, that is, the values held in the shift registers, before it is able to decode a particular bit. Therefore, the decoder is more complex and an error may propagate if the decoder makes a mistake in the history of the stream.



Fig. 2.12. (a) Convolutional encoder. (b) Block encoder.

In block coding, the input data is split into discrete blocks and each block is independently processed by an encoding algorithm to add redundancy and produce a longer block, as shown in Fig. 2.12b. The decoder works on a similar basis; each block is individually processed. For block coding, synchronization is of major concern in the decoder because the block boundaries need to be known.

Efficient use of codes capable of correcting random errors requires the conversion of burst errors into random errors. This is achieved by spacing the individual bits of a each data block far apart in time so that they encounter independent fading. This technique is called interleaving. The simple *block interleaving* uses memory containing M rows and K columns, with a coded stream written into memory row by row, and read out column by column. Successive bits of the coded stream then appear as every Kth bit of the transmission stream. In reception, the coded stream is restored by using a corresponding M*K memory as a deinterleaver.

Coding reduces the BER considerably; however the redundant bits used in a bandwidth constrained channel reduces the maximum throughput. Another consideration is that, to improve the performance at the receiver end, the data framing needs to be modified at the transmitter end. This is sometimes not practicable, because frame format is generally set by standards.

2.5.4 Diversity

The effect of fading can be combated by the use of diversity techniques either at the base station or the mobile station. Diversity reception works on the principle that if two or more independent samples of a random process are taken, then these samples will fade in an uncorrelated manner. These two uncorrelated fading signals, received via independently fading paths, are then combined to reduce the effect of the fades. A *macroscopic diversity* scheme is used to reduce the effect of long term fading on the signals received from two or more different antennas at different base station sites. A *microscopic diversity* scheme, on the other hand, is used to reduce the effect of short term or multipath fading on signals received from two or more different antennas, but at only one receiving site.

There are six different types of microscopic diversity; space, frequency, polarization, field component, angle and time [28]. In space diversity, two antennas separated physically can provide two signals with low correlation among their fades. The separation required varies with antenna height. A separation of 0.5λ can 100 used to obtain an almost uncorrelated signal at the mobile unit. As long as the correlation coefficient is less than 0.2, the two signals are considered to be uncorrelated. Frequency diversity is obtained by using two mobile-radio signals using two slightly different carrier frequencies. The frequency separation is chosen to be greater than the coherence bandwidth, so that the two signals fade independently. However, because of the congested frequency spectrum, this is not really a practicable solution. In polarization diversity, the transmitter power is fed to two differently polarized antennas, to transmit orthogonal electric field components. Two polarized antennas receive the two orthogonal signals with different fading effects. However, the splitting of the power at the transmitter results in a 3dB power reduction. Field component diversity is based on the electromagnetic theory concept that, when an E-field is propagating, an H-field is always associated with it and carries the same message information. Energy density antennas are used for field component diversity. Angle diversity makes use of two or more directional antennas pointed in different directions at the receiving site, so as to receive uncorrelated fading signals. Time diversity means transmitting identical messages in different time slots to yield two uncorrelated fading signals at the receiver. The time separation needs to be greater than the coherence time of the channel.



Fig. 2.13. Diversity combiners. (a) Selective combining.

(b) Switched combining. (c) Maximal-ratio combining.

(d) Equal-gain combining.

After the creation of diversity branches there are four major ways to combine them. These are the *selective*, *switched*, *maximal ratio and equal gain combining techniques*, as shown in Fig. 2.13. In selective combining, the strongest signal among all the branches is selected by monitoring each branch with a separate receiving front end. Switched diversity, uses the branch that has a signal level above the threshold value and switches the branch whenever the signal falls below the threshold. It needs only one receiver, but the performance is greatly affected by threshold level and switching noise. Maximal ratio is the best combining technique, as each branch signal is combined with proper weights that $d \cdots$ 1 on the individual signal strengths. When combining signals from all the different branches, the phase and time delay for each branch needs to be taken into account. Equal gain combines the signal of individual branches to get a sum of the instantaneous fading envelopes.

Diversity improves the transmission quality significantly against multipath fading and interference. However it is complex and expensive from an implementation view-point. Also, for a small-size portable unit, it may not be an attractive option, because of limitations due to size and hardware power consumption.

2.6 Summary

This chapter has presented the basic structure of the transmitter, fading channel and receiver. The effect of a flat fading channel on the transmitted signal is discussed, followed by the various available schemes to improve the performance of the receiver. The limitations of each scheme are also presented in terms of bandwidth, power or complexity. This leads us to explore the decisionaided algorithm for detection and error correction, which has a minimum penalty in terms of the above parameters. This algorithm is discussed in the next chapter.

3. DECISION-AIDED CHANNEL ESTIMATION AND ERROR CORRECTION

This chapter proposes a method for reducing the error floor which is based on the data modulation alone, i.e. no additional information bits apart from data bits need to be transmitted. The aim is to achieve a practicable error reduction method, with no overhead and improved performance, that can be implemented using a digital signal processor (DSP) with a small amount of memory requirement and moderate computational complexity. A block diagram and its components are described in the following sections, giving the functional details. At the end of this chapter, a second approach for the detection and correction of errors is discussed.

3.1 Decision-Aided Detection

The basic structure of a receiver with decision-aided detection is shown in Fig. 3.1. A traditional differential detector, as described in Chapter 2, is used to make the first decision. This is then followed by the decision-aided detector which extracts the channel information and makes a second decision on the transmitted data, using knowledge gained from the first decision and the received signal. It is for this reason that the scheme is called *decision-aided detection*. In a test situation, the second decision is compared with the transmitted data to determine the error performance.



Fig. 3.1. Block diagram of receiver.

3.1.1 Block Diagram



The block diagram of a differential detector with decision-aided detection is shown in Fig. 3.2.

Fig. 3.2. Block diagram for decision-aided detector.

At the receiver input, the transmitted $\pi/4DQPSK$ signal as affected by Rayleigh fading is down-converted from RF to complex baseband and sampled at $f_s = 1/T_s$.

This complex baseband input r, is given by

$$r(nT_s) = s(nT_s)\varepsilon(nT_s) + \eta(nT_s)$$
(3-1)

where s is the transmitted signal, ε is the fading process and η is the additive noise. The signal passes through the receive filter in order to limit additive noise while minimizing the distortion of the desired signal. The output of the receive filter, r_z , which has been decimated to a rate of 1 sample per symbol, is given by

$$r_{i}(kT) = s(kT)\varepsilon(kT) + \eta_{i}(kT)$$
(3-2)

The receive filter output is fed to a conventional differential detector, in order to make decisions about the transmitted information. The output signal of this correlator is given by

$$r_{z}([k+1]T)r_{z}(kT)^{*} = \{s([k+1]T)\varepsilon([k+1]T) + \eta_{i}([k+1]T)\}\{s(kT)\varepsilon(kT) + \eta_{i}(kT)\}^{*}$$
$$= U + jV \text{ where U is the real part and V is the imaginary part.}$$

(3-3)

(3-5)

The ability to decode the transmitted information, s, is impaired by the additive noise, η_1 , and the multiplicative fading, ϵ . The receiver could eliminate the effects of η_1 and ϵ if it were able to estimate them. However, for practical purposes, the additive noise is unpredictable and its effect can only be reduced by increasing the transmitted signal power. In contrast, the fading process can be estimated because it is relatively narrow-band compared to the data signal; thus the receiver's performance can be significantly enhanced by estimating the effect of the channel.

The function of the decision-aided detector is to compute an estimate of ε . It consists of two basic units: a channel estimation unit and an error correction unit. The core of the decision-aided detector is the channel estimation unit, which comprises three parts: a reverse modulator, an estimation filter and a channel phase finder. The reverse modulator removes the modulation from the received signal based on the signal data as determined by the first decision **D1**. For the case of no ISI and no detection errors in **D1**, the phase of the resulting signal is a noisy estimate of the fading channel distortion.

$$Up + jVp = r(nT_s - D) \hat{s}^*(nT_s - D)$$
(3-4)

$$Up + jVp = \varepsilon(nT_s - D) + \eta_2(nT_s)$$

where D is the delay due to the receive filter.

In the practical situation, for a mobile radio channel, typically one out of hundred first decision errors are incorrect; therefore, the carrier recovery at the output of reverse modulator (Up and Vp) is distorted. However, since the recovered carrier samples are 99% correct, a good estimate of the channel phase may be obtained by filtering the resulting channel samples. This is the function of the channel estimation filter. Once the fading estimate has been made, then the first decision is changed to accommodate the effect of the channel phase angle, resulting in a second decision D2. The following section will describe the functions and characteristics of the channel estimator and the error correction unit.

3.2 Channel Estimation

3.2.1 Reverse Modulation

The signal at the output of the differential detector (U and V) represents the in-phase and quadrature components of the phase change, as determined by the differential detector. Using this phase change, a first decision, D1, is made on the received symbol; if there is no error caused by the fading channel, then the detected symbol will be the same as the transmitted symbol. As described earlier in Chapter 2, the information symbols in π /4DQPSK modulation are transmitted as the difference between successive carrier phase angles. The possible values of these phase differences are $\{\pm 45^\circ \text{ and } \pm 135^\circ\}$. This means that, under ideal channel conditions (i.e. no noise or fading distortion), the received phase differences are limited to these four values. Thus, the U and V components of the detector output, if plotted on a vector diagram, must lie along axes that are at $\pm 45^\circ$ or $\pm 135^\circ$, as shown in Fig. 3.3a. The labels '00', '01' ... on each of these axes indicate the corresponding demodulated symbols. However, due to the random phase modulation caused by the fading, the actual received U and V vectors do not lie exactly in these ideal directions. The deviation of the actual vector from the ideal

vector is represented by Up and Vp, as shown in Fig. 3.3b. Up and Vp are a measure of the phase deviation caused by the non-ideal channel, i.e. intersymbol interference, additive white Gaussian noise, and Rayleigh fading. It should be noted here that Up and Vp are measured with respect to one of the four output ideal directions. The differential detector provides an output U and V and the decoder chooses the closest ideal vector direction in order to make a decision (Fig. 3.3a).



Fig. 3.3. Vector diagram for reverse modulation process.

When the effects of fading and noise are small, then U and V will lie very close to one of the ideal directions. Fig. 3.3b shows this situation. The received signal is relatively high, and U, V lie close to +45°. Up is large and Vp is slightly negative. The decoded symbol corresponding to the received signal will be "00". During a fade the received signal will be smaller and the detector output will be

closer to the origin. This condition is shown in Fig. 3.3c. The vector U, V lies closest to the -45° axis and the received symbol will be decoded as '10'; Up and Vp will be as shown. For this case however, noise and distortion may easily have caused a significant amplitude and phase error, moving U, V away from its correct direction and causing an error in the detected data. For example, the true data corresponding to Fig. 3.3c could be '11', but the channel has caused a phase error of almost 90°, placing U, V in the wrong quadrant. It is important to notice that any data errors will also cause the values of Up and Vp to be incorrect. With reference to the direction '11', Up and Vp should actually be taken as in Fig. 3.3d. It is this error in Up and Vp that is used by the error detection and correction algorithm. Because the fading is a narrow-band process, the effect of the fading changes only slowly from one symbol to the next. Further, because typically 99 out of 100 symbol decisions are made correctly, only 1% of the Up, Vp values are incorrect. By using a low-pass filter to smooth out the Up and Vp values, the effect of the incorrect decisions can be made very small, and a good estimate of the fading channel characteristic can be made.

3.2.2 Estimation Filter

A good estimate of the phase change due to the fading channel (Upf and Vpf), for each decision point, is determined from the Up and Vp values, using a filtering operation to remove, as far as possible, the effect of any incorrect Up and Vp values. Here, to achieve the best possible performance both past and "future" values of Up and Vp are used. Thus an interpolation method is used, rather than a simple prediction based on past values only. With respect to each first decision (D1), this requires storage of past and future values of the channel characteristics, in order to estimate the channel phase angle and then make a second decision. This is realized by storing successive values of Up and Vp as determined by the first

decision D1, and making the corresponding second decisions several (20 to 30) symbol periods later.



Fig. 3.4. Channel estimation.

The estimator is designed as a lowpass filter, since the fading channel characteristic is a narrow-band process having a two-sided bandwidth equal to 4 times the maximum Doppler frequency [15]. The fading bandwidth is doubled due to the multiplicative correlation process in the differential detector. A lowpass filter smoothes out the channel estimates, thereby removing the errors caused by any wrong decisions, and also removing most of the noise. However the passband of the estimating filter has to be a tradeoff between a narrow and wide passband. A narrow passband is desired so as to reduce the effect of noise at low SNR, but at the same time, it has to be wide enough to pass the fading channel information without distortion.

The Rayleigh fading estimation filter determines the values of Upf and **Vpf.** The Upf values corresponding to each decision point are obtained from the Up values using an FIR transversal filter. As shown in Fig. 3.4, Up values both

before and after the decision point are used, with the filter output corresponding to the tap at k=0. The Vpf values are obtained similarly. Mathematically

$$Upf(n) \equiv \sum_{k=-N}^{N} C_k Up(n-k)$$
(3-6)

where the C_k are the filter coefficients. The total length of the filter is 2N+1, using N values on each side of the decision point. The channel estimation using this filter is not always perfect since, due to the data errors, erroneous samples of Up or Vp will enter the filter at k=-N and will move through to k=0 before they can be removed.

Various techniques can be used to determine a set of appropriate C_k values. These values must be chosen so that, when the channel samples are correct, the estimated values are exactly equal to the input values. This requires a flat spectral response over the bandwidth of the fading channel. The sampling theorem provides the basic approach to choosing a set of coefficients. This theorem states [29]:

A signal bandlimited to B Hz (i.e., a signal whose Fourier transform is zero for all $|w| > 2\pi B$) is uniquely determined by its values at uniform intervals less than 1/2B seconds apart,

or, alternatively,

If a continuous signal is multiplied by an ideal sampling function, then the signal can be recovered from the sampled version only if the original signal spectrum is entirely contained within a bandwidth of less than half the sampling rate.

The original signal can be recovered from the samples by using an ideal lowpass filter that passes the signal spectrum centered on zero frequency and extending to within half the sampling frequency on either side. This filter also masks out all the undesired aliasing images. In the time domain, the inverse Fourier transform of an ideal lowpass filter gives the sync function. Thus, to recover the original time domain waveform, the sampled signal must be convolved with a unit sync function. In other words, a lowpass waveform can be re-constructed from its samples by summing weighted sync functions, where the weights are the discrete sample values. Mathematically,

$$g(t) = sam_{T_s}[g(t)] * sync\left(\frac{t}{T_s}\right)$$
(3-7)

or, for discrete signals,

$$g(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} g(nT_s) sync(2B\tau n)$$
(3-8)

where $g(nT_s)$ are the signal samples given, in our application by Up and Vp. The filter coefficients are given by the values of sync(2Btn). In principle, a filter designed in this way will give perfect reconstruction of the desired waveform. However, one important limitation for any practical implementation of this result is the infinite duration of the sync function. Variation from the sync function can be made by choosing different lowpass filter shapes, keeping a flat lowpass characteristic, but allowing variation in the roll-off and stopband characteristics.

Another approach for determining the best possible estimate is to use a least square error fit or a polynomial curve fit method for the coefficient calculation [30]. For either of these methods, a polynomial can be found from which Upf and Vpf can be calculated. Sample values of Up (or Vp) are considered on both sides of the decision point for which the estimate of Upf (or Vpf) is required. A polynomial of degree m can be represented as,

$$p(x) = a_o + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_m x^m = \sum_{k=0}^m a_k x^k.$$
 (3-9)

. .,

With equally spaced sample times, however, the required estimated value reduces to a sum of weighted sample values, as given by Eq. (3-6). The least square method aims at minimizing the discrepancy between the data points and the approximating polynomial, given by

$$Q(f,p) = \sum_{i=-n}^{n} [f_i - p(x_i)]^2$$
(3-10)

where $\{x_{-n}, \dots, x_{-2}, x_{-1}, x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$ represent the domain point at the sampling instant and $\{f_{-n}, \dots, f_{-2}, f_{-1}, 0, f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n\}$ are the corresponding sample values. The degree of the polynomial and the number of points used in the curve fitting procedure need to be varied in order to test the accuracy of estimation for the best possible estimate of the channel.

The two approaches are not totally independent. According to the first approach any function can be represented as a sum of sines and cosines, i.e. a Fourier series. For the second approach, polynomials can be used to represent any function. However, expanding sine and cosine functions in polynomial form shows the relation between the two approaches. Another technique available for designing the estimating filter is to use a signal processing based algorithm [31], such as the window method, Remez exchange algorithm, or the frequency sampling based design, etc. Since all these approaches can be represented in terms of Eq. (3-6), they all lead to an estimation filter design based on a lowpass FIR filter.

The estimate of the channel leads to two cases. In the first case, the estimated channel is almost the same as the original sample, indicating that no error has been made. If the two values are very different, then an error may have occurred. When the error is corrected, then, in order to improve future estimates, it may be required to replace the original values of Up and Vp with the corrected values Upnew and Vpnew. The decision criteria and values for replacement are further described in Section 3.3, the error correction section.

3.2.3 Channel Phase Finder

Once the fading process estimate is complete, the Upf and Vpf values so obtained are compared with the initially extracted channel information Up and Vp. This gives information about the phase change due to the channel, information which was not available while making the first decision about the transmitted data. When the first data decisions are all correct, then ideally Upf and Vpf will closely follow the Up and Vp values. However, when $\Delta \emptyset$ channel (channel phase change) plus the effect of noise, is >45° then a data error will be made and the extracted Up and Vp will be placed in the wrong quadrant (as illustrated earlier in Fig. 3.3(c) and (d)) as a result of which Up and Vp may be interchanged, or the signs may be reversed. However, since typically only 1 out of 100 channel samples is incorrect, and the estimation filter will smooth out the values that are in error, and Upf and Vpf will still give a good estimate of $\Delta \emptyset$ channel. By comparing these values with the original Up and Vp, a second decision D2 may be made.

The error correction procedure is illustrated in Fig. 3.5. Fig. 3.5a shows a typical sequence of channel values I_{CH} , Q_{CH} during a fade. This diagram also shows the **Up** and **Vp** values that should be extracted in order to correctly quantify the phase change due to the channel. However, this phase change will only be determined correctly if this incremental angle is less than ±45°. Fig. 3.5b shows the values of **Up** and **Vp** that will actually be obtained. The values are all correct except for sample point #4 which corresponds to the channel phase of $\approx 60^{\circ}$ that occurs from sample point 3 to 4 (in Fig. 3.5a). For this symbol, the data is decoded in the wrong quadrant (+90° compared to the true data) due to the excessive channel phase change, and consequently the channel is extracted with an error of -90°. This point #4 is extracted incorrectly. The dashed line in Fig. 3.5b shows the trajectory of the filtered **Upf**, **Vpf** values. Because most of the **Up**, **Vp** samples are correct,

the one point in error affects the Upf, Vpf values only slightly. By comparing Up, Vp with Upf, Vpf at each sample, a check is made on the first data decision and a correction made if required.



Fig. 3.5. (a) Typical channel. (b) Error correction.

.....

The various angles are related by,

$$\Delta \emptyset \text{ extracted_channel} = \Delta \emptyset \text{ received} - \Delta \emptyset \text{ data, first_decision}$$
(3-11)

$$\Delta \emptyset$$
 data, second_decision = $\Delta \emptyset$ received - $\Delta \emptyset$ estimated_channel. (3-12)

Using phasor notation, the channel error may be defined in terms of quantities C and **D**, where

$$\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{j} \mathbf{D} \cong \Delta \emptyset_{\text{estimated_channel}} - \Delta \emptyset_{\text{extracted_channel}}$$
 (3-13)

The values of C and D are easily calculated from

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{p} \ \mathbf{U}\mathbf{p}\mathbf{f} + \mathbf{V}\mathbf{p} \ \mathbf{V}\mathbf{p}\mathbf{f} \tag{3-14a}$$

$$\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{p} \ \mathbf{V}\mathbf{p}\mathbf{f} - \mathbf{U}\mathbf{p}\mathbf{f} \ \mathbf{V}\mathbf{p}. \tag{3-14b}$$

3.3 **Error Correction**

Finally, the receiver removes the effect of the additional channel phase (C and D) from the first decision (D1) thereby giving the second decision (D2). There
are four possible cases for the second decision. These are: no change (1000) (10) change **D1** by -90°, change **D1** by +90°, and lastly, change **D1** by 100°. The shift of angle refers to the Gray code quadrant used for transmission, and these corresponds to the detected data, as shown in Fig. 3.6.



Fig. 3.6. Gray code to shift first decision.

C+jD is a measure of how closely (Up, Vp) agrees with (Upf, Vpf). Since the data decisions are all based upon phase, then a correct decision should align (Up, Vp) and (Upf, Vpf) as closely as possible, indicating that C+jD should represent a zero phase angle. From the value of C+jD, the phase is determined and a choice of D2 as compared to D1 is made as shown in Table 3.1.

Case number	Condition Ø=ang(C+jD)	Data shift
I	-45<Ø<45	No Shift
II	45<Ø<135	-90 Shift
111	-135<Ø<-45	+90 Shift
IV	135<Ø<-135	180 Shift

 TABLE 3.1

 RELATION BETWEEN ang(C+jD) AND DATA SHIFT.

The same conditions are more clear from the vector diagram shown in Fig. 3.7. Since the channel estimate makes use of subsequent symbols, there is a delay between the second decision instant and the first decision instant. The amount of delay depends on the length of the estimation filter used. This delay has to be taken into account while shifting data **D1**, as per the Table 3.1, to obtain **D2**.



Fig. 3.7. Decision range for different shift values.

Referring to the example given in the previous subsection, shown in Fig. 3.5, the correction of the data is made so as to align the (Up, Vp) values with the (Upf, Vpf) values. In the diagram, modulation point #4 gives better agreement if it is rotated through +90°, indicating the original data decision D1 should be corrected by -90°.

As discussed in the previous section, errors in **D1** causes errors in (**Up**, **Vp**) which leads to errors in the filtered channel estimates (**Upf**, **Vpf**). When erroneous values enter the domain of the estimation filter, then the accuracy of the channel estimates (**Upf**, **Vpf**) will be impaired. However, the inaccuracy will be small because errors usually occur during fades, during which time the signal level is small. Once an erroneous value reaches the center of the filter, then, when the data is corrected, the (**Up**, **Vp**) value can also be changed. The experimental results (given in Chapter 4) show that, when this is done, the corrected error rate is somewhat improved. The corrected or new (**Up**, **Vp**) values are found from the initial values, as given in Table 3.2.

REDATION OF (OP, VP) AND DATA SHIFT WITH (Upnew, Vpnew)			
Upnew	Vp _{new}	DATA SHIFT	
Up	Up	No Shift	
-Vp	Up	-90 Shift	
Vp	-Up	+90 Shift	
-Up	-Vp	180 Shift	

 TABLE 3.2

 RELATION OF (Up, Vp) AND DATA SHIFT WITH (Upnew, Vpnew)

3.4 Scheme II for Decision-Aided Detection

This method is an extension of the method described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3. The only difference is that the reverse modulation is fed back to extract the channel phase angle from the received signal, unlike scheme I, where the output of the differential detector is used to obtain the channel information. In scheme I the channel phase change (for each symbol) is obtained, whereas in scheme II an attempt is made to track the true magnitude and phase angle of the channel characteristic (versus time). The motivation for trying to recover the channel, rather

than the "differential channel" is that during a fade the differential detector output becomes very small and can easily become lost in the noise. The incoming signal is less affected by noise, so the channel recovered from the signal should have a higher "channel-to-noise" ratio.

The principal disadvantage of trying to obtain the true channel angle is that, for a differentially encoded signal, the phase changes due to the detected data must be accumulated, and the overall total phase angle must be subtracted from the incoming signal (the complex baseband signal SI+jSQ) in order to retrieve the channel. Whenever a data detection error occurs, the recovered channel suffers a phase discontinuity rather than having just a single point in error. While it is not difficult to detect that a phase discontinuity has occurred, it has been found difficult to locate the exact symbol point that is in error. For this method then, the error detection and correction algorithm must be considerably more mathematically sophisticated and computationally intensive than for the simple method of scheme I.

3.4.1 Block Diagram

The block diagram of the error detection and correction process is shown in Fig. 3.8. It consists of a differential detector, a re-modulation unit, a channel recovery unit, an error detection unit and an error correction algorithm. As in scheme I, the signal is first detected by a conventional differential detector. The past decisions D1_i are used for re-modulation, but in order to determine the data contribution to the received signal SI+jSQ, all the decision information must be accumulated. The cumulative phase angle for the data is subtracted from the incoming signal in order to recover the channel. If there is no decision error, then the channel magnitude and phase will be correctly recovered from the received signal.



Fig. 3.8. Block diagram for scheme II (Decision-aided error detection).

For every error in the demodulated data, however, the accumulated channel angle will be incorrect by either 90°, 180°, or 270°. This will affect not only the point in error, but will shift the phase of all later points as well. Because of this, the channel is recovered as a sequence of smooth segments with discontinuities at the points where the data (D1) errors occur, as shown in Fig. 3.9.

It is the function of the error detector to locate the discontinuities, and then determine how best to remove them. That is, a choice of data (or a change of phase angle) must be made that will give the smoothest possible channel characteristic. Simple filtering is not sufficient in this case. One method that can be used to locate the errors is to calculate the derivatives of the recovered channel characteristic. Since errors cause fairly sharp discontinuities, giving sudden changes of slope, etc., then the magnitude of derivative values is much larger in the vicinity of an error than elsewhere. This locates the error to within a few symbol locations, but it does not however give the exact position. Using the derivatives thus enables various error zones to be identified.



Fig. 3.9. Recovered channel.

3.4.2 Channel Estimation

Although the error zones appear quite distinct, it is difficult to determine exactly which symbol (or symbols) is in error. A number of techniques using the channel derivatives have been attempted with varying degree of success, but a completely satisfactory method has not yet been determined. This is an area where further work is required. Scheme II is further discussed in Chapter 5, together with some initial results.

3.5 Summary

In this chapter, decision-aided detection for $\pi/4DQPSK$ signal is discussed and an algorithm capable for reducing the irreducible error floor is presented. The output of the differential detector is used to estimate the channel characteristic, and this information is then used to make a second decision about the transmitted data. The scheme is based on the transmitted symbol information only; i.e., no coding or overhead information is used. A second method which attempts to obtain the true channel characteristic from the incoming signal is also discussed. The DSP implementation and experimental results are presented in the following chapters.

4. DSP IMPLEMENTATION OF DECISION-AIDED DETECTOR

Digital signal processors are presently very popular in digital communication system design as they provide potentially improved capability, performance, repeatability, flexibility, size and cost. The aim of this chapter is to present the real time digital signal processor implementation of the transceiver model described in the previous chapters. The hardware and software structure of the transmitter, channel and receiver, and the performance measurement module for scheme I are discussed in detail.

4.1 Transmitter

The basic structure of the transmitter is implemented using the fixed point Texas Instruments DSP TMS320C50. The key features of this DSP are given in Table 4.1 [32, 33].

<u>TEATORES OF DST 1105520050.</u>			
50ns instruction cycle (20MIPS)			
9K × 16 bit on-chip program/data RAM			
1056 × 16 bit dual-access on-chip data RAM			
32 bit ALU, accumulator and accumulator buffer			
8 auxiliary registers with dedicated arithmetic unit			
2 indirectly addressed circular buffers			
TDM serial port; Software controlled interval timer			

TABLE 4.1FEATURES OF DSP TMS320C50.

The same DSP is programmed to simulate the channel as well, details of which are given in the next section. Because of the need to program the slowly varying channel as well as the transmitted signal in a single DSP, then in order to evaluate the performance of the scheme, the transmitted data is limited to a lower rate (2.4kb/s). The various components of the transmitter are discussed in the following sub-sections.

4.1.1 Data Source

The data source in an actual system is either speech converted to digital form, or digital data from a fax machine, or a computer, etc.. This signal has no memory and can be considered to be completely random. The data stream is then compressed and placed into a specified standard frame structure [5]. However, to generate the data for testing, a maximal length pseudo random binary sequence generator is used.

The two commonly used methods to generate such random sequences are the multiplicative congruential method or mixed congruential method, and the Msequence method [34]. The sequence generated by the mixed congruential method is based on a recurrence relation given by

$$Y_i = AY_{i-1} + C \pmod{R}$$
 $i = 1, 2, 3......$ (4-1)

where i is a discrete time interval, Y_i is the output pseudorandom sequence, and A, C and R are constants; also, $Y_0 > 0$, A > 0, $C \ge 0$, $R > Y_0$, R > A, R > C, and mod is the modulo operator. The mathematical definition of the M-sequence method is given by recurrence relation

$$X_{i} = \text{mod} 2\sum_{k=1}^{m} \alpha_{k} X_{i-k} \qquad i = 1, 2, 3.....$$
(4-2)

where i is a discrete time interval, $X_i \in (0,1)$ is the output pseudorandom sequence, m is the tap length, $\alpha_k \in (0,1)$ are the tap coefficients, and the summation sign with mod2 represents modulo-2 addition. The multiplicative congruential method requires mathematical computations like multiplication, addition and the modulo-R operation as shown in Eq. (4-1). Thus the implementation based on this method requires a significant number of instruction cycles. By contrast, the M-sequence method requires only a modulo-2 summation or exclusive-OR operation, as shown in Eq. (4-2). The implementation simplicity of the M-sequence method, makes it a more suitable choice for realizing the pseudorandom binary sequence source.

The M-sequence generator that functions in accordance with expression (4-2) comprises an m-bit shift register and the set of modulo-2 adders for feedback. Since X_k is repeated every 2^{m-1} outputs, it is required to set the value of m large enough so as to obtain independent and random X_k over the testing period. In this experiment, the length of shift register, m, is selected to be 31 so as to obtain a sequence length equal to 2^{31} -1. Thus, for the data source of 1.2ks/sec, the output data sequence has a period of 1.8×10^6 sec and gives 2×10^9 symbols before repeating. The tap coefficients used in the feedback circuit, for a selected value of shift register length, is obtained from a standard M-sequence characteristic polynomial table [34]. In order to initialize the shift register for sequence generation, a non-zero value must be stored in at least one register.

The mathematical definition of the implemented data source is given by

$$\alpha_{k} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & k = 3, 31 \\ 0 & (1 \le k \le m) \cap (k \ne 3, 31) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X_{i} = X_{i-3} \bigoplus X_{i-31} \qquad i = 0, 1, 2..... \qquad (4-3)$$

where \oplus is the Exclusive-OR operator. Fig. 4.1 shows that the source consists of 31 clocked registers or memory locations and one modulo-2 addition operation.

These clocked memory locations form a 31 tap-delay line, and the contents of locations 3 and 31 are used as the inputs to the modulo-2 adder.



Fig. 4.1. M-sequence generator.

The software implementation of the same function is best done using a circular buffer. Since the circular buffer provided in the C50 has the limitation that it may be incremented or decremented by one step at a time, this could not be used directly. However, an address table was used to achieve the same action. Since the sequential bits of data are used by the encoder in pairs (refer Section 2.1.3), two independent generators are used to generate the data symbol, to avoid serial-to-parallel conversion. Also, since the channel implementation needs another two random sequence generators, a combined procedure that generates 16 uncorrelated random sequences is used. Further details of the implementation.

4.1.2 Encoder and Modulator

Each pair of bits from the data source is encoded using a Gray code format, where each symbol corresponds to a particular differential phase angle ($\Delta \phi$), as required by the $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation format. See Table 2.1 for the relation between the input pair of binary data and the phase change $\Delta \phi$. The output of the phase encoder is fed to the medulator in order to obtain the in-phase (I) and quadrature phase (Q) signals. The modulation scheme is defined as

$$S_{k} = S_{k-1} e^{j\Delta\phi(b1_{k}, bo_{k})}$$
(4-4)

where k is the output symbol index, S_k is the kth complex output symbol from the modulator, and $\Delta\phi(bl_k,bo_k)$ is the phase encoder function corresponding to bok and bl_k (the first and second data bits at the kth index). This shows that, S_k is generated by rotating the phase of the previous symbol S_{k-1} by an angle $\Delta\phi$ (bl_k ,bo_k), where $\Delta\phi$ takes on one of { $\pm\pi/4$, $\pm 3\pi/4$ }. This produces a constellation diagram for the modulator signal output with eight possible states (see Fig. 2.3).

For software implementation simplicity, the above modulator equation is converted to a state equation given by

$$i_k = (i_{k-1} + \Delta \phi_s(b1_k, bo_k)) \mod 8$$
(4-5)

where $k \in [0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7]$ is the state number. Each state number represented by k corresponds to one of the 8 output symbols (i.e. State 0,1 etc.) and $\Delta \phi_s(b1_k,bo_k)$ is obtained by mapping $\Delta \phi$ in $\Delta \phi(b1_k,bo_k)$ to these states. Since state 0 is taken as the reference while mapping, the four possible differential angles provide the four state values $\{1, 3, 5, 7\}$ to $\Delta \phi_s(b1_k, bo_k)$. Fig. 4.2a and b shows the constellation state diagram and the $\Delta \phi_s(b1_k, bo_k)$ state diagram.



Fig. 4.2. (a) Constellation state diagram. (b) Phase change state diagram.

For the purpose of DSP implementation, the state equation is further simplified by replacing the modulo eight operation with an AND operation, using the binary constant "111". Eq. (4-5) may then be re-written as

$$i_{k} = (i_{k-1} + \Delta \phi_{s}(b1_{k}, bo_{k})) AND "00000111"$$
(4-6)

The complete software module to realize the encoder and modulator functions requires the phase encoder state generator function $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_{\rm k},bo_{\rm k})$ and the state equation of Eq. (4-6). Instead of using a table to generate $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_{\rm k},bo_{\rm k})$ from the data and then obtain $i_{\rm k}$ from $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}$, digital logic is used to further simplify the implementation. The relationship between the input data bits and the corresponding state values of $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_{\rm k},bo_{\rm k})$ in binary form are as shown in Table 4.2.

TABLE 4.2 RELATION BETWEEN DATA BITS AND STATE GENERATOR FUNCTION.

Input data (b ₁ ,b ₀)	$\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_k, bo_k)$ in decimal $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_k, bo_k)$ in bi		
		(s2,s1,s0)	
0,0	1	0,0,1	
0,1	3	0,1,1	
1,1	5	1,0,1	
1,0	7	1,1,1	

Representing i_k as $s_2s_1s_0$, then i_k can be easily obtained from each p_{i_1} and a_{i_k} at bits

as

$$s_{o} = 1$$

$$s_{1} = b_{0} \oplus b_{1}$$

$$s_{2} = b_{1}$$
(4-7)

Thus, the generation of $\Delta \phi_{\rm S}(b1_{\rm k},bo_{\rm k})$ utilizes one Exclusive-OR logic operation and some simple memory manipulation. The software implementation of the modulator, i.e. Eq. (4-6), consists of a look-up table, an addition, and an AND operation. The look-up table stores the complex values of the eight output symbol and is indexed by i. The index i is obtained by adding the new state value of the encoder to the previous state value and performing the AND "111" operation on the resulting value. The resulting index i is used to obtain the in-phase and quadrature components of the data modulator output from a look-up table, as listed in Table 4.3. At the same time this index value overwrites the previous state value for use in the next calculation.

TABLE 4.3 LOOKUP TABLE FOR IN-PHASE AND QUADRATURE PART OF MODULATOR OUTPUT.

Index i	In-phase	Quadrature	Index i	In-phase	Quadrature
	component	component		component	component
0	1	0	4	-1	0
1	0.707	0.707	5	-0.707	-0.707
2	0	1	6	0	-1
3	-0.707	0.707	7	0.707	-0.707

4.1.3 Pulse Shaping Filter

The output of the modulator is passed through a pulse shaping filter. This filter serves two basic purposes: first, to modify the spectrum of the modulated signal to meet the regulatory constraints on the shape of the transmitted spectrum or on out-of-band power, etc.; second, to control the time domain characteristics of the impulse response, such as the pulse shape and zero crossings, so as to limit intersymbol interference (ISI). The two main design parameters for designing this filter are the spectral bandwidth and the zero crossings of the corresponding time response. In order to have no ISI, the zero crossings in the time domain must be spaced at the symbol period. Nyquist has shown that a time domain pulse p(t) will have zero crossings once every T seconds (apart from t=0) if its Fourier transform P(f) satisfies the following constraint [35]

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} P(f+kR_s) = T_s \quad \text{for } |f| < R_s/2 \quad (4-8)$$

One type of filter that gives this property is the raised cosine filter which has P(f) defined by

$$P(f) = \begin{cases} T_s & 0 \le |f| \le \frac{1-\alpha}{2T_s} \\ T_s \cos^2\left\{\frac{\pi}{4\alpha} [2|f|T_s - 1 + \alpha]\right\} & \frac{1-\alpha}{2T_s} \le |f| \le \frac{1+\alpha}{2T_s} \\ 0 & otherwise \end{cases}$$
(4-9)

The factor α can be chosen to optimize the frequency response while maintaining the zero ISI condition. Plots of P(f) for several values of α are shown in Fig. 4.3.



Fig. 4.3. Frequency domain response of the raised cosine filter.

Note that $\alpha=0$ gives an ideal "brick wall" low pass filter response. The impulse response of a raised cosine filter p(t) has following properties:

$$p(0) = 1$$

$$p(kT) = 0 k = \dots -2, -1, +1, +2, \dots (4-10)$$

To provide the same filtering at both the transmitter and the receiver, the required P(f) can be split between two filters, chosen such that

$$P(f) = H_{\mathcal{T}}(f)H_{\mathcal{R}}(f) \tag{4-11}$$

where $H_T(f)$ and $H_R(f)$ are the filter transfer functions at transmitter and receiver respectively.

Based on the above conditions and criteria, the IS54 standard specifies the transmit filter to be a square root raised cosine (SRRC) filter with a roll off factor (α) of 0.35. The frequency domain definition of this filter is given in Eq. (2-1). The impulse response of this filter is given by Eq. (4.12) [14]; and the frequency characteristic and impulse response of this filter are given in Fig. 4.4.

$$h(t) = \begin{cases} 1 - \alpha + 4\frac{\alpha}{\pi} & t = 0 \\ \frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{2}} \left[\left(1 + \frac{2}{\pi} \right) sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4\alpha} \right) + \left(1 - \frac{2}{\pi} \right) cos \left(\frac{\pi}{4\alpha} \right) \right] & t = \pm \frac{T}{4\alpha} \\ \frac{sin \left[\pi (1 - \alpha) \frac{t}{T} \right] + 4\alpha \frac{t}{T} cos \left[\pi (1 + \alpha) \frac{t}{T} \right]}{\alpha \frac{t}{T} \left[1 - \left(4\alpha \frac{t}{T} \right)^2 \right]} & \text{for all other } t \end{cases}$$
(4-12)

where T is the symbol period.

The pulse shaping filter is implemented in digital form in the C50 DSP. The two basic classes of filters are the *infinite impulse response* (IIR) and the *finite impulse response* (FIR). The FIR filter is selected for the pulse shaping filter because of its various advantages. A FIR filter has a linear phase response and is always stable, with a finite and constant delay [36]. Fig. 4.5 shows the structure of a FIR filter using an N-tap discrete delay line and N tap coefficients. The most recent N data samples are stored in the delay line, and are multiplied by the corresponding tap coefficients. The products are then summed together to obtain the filter output at each sampling instant. The characteristics of the FIR filter depend on the tap coefficients (h_i), and the length of the delay line (N). The tap coefficients are calculated by digitizing the impulse response h(t) of the pulse shaping filter at the sampling rate. For accurate implementation, the length N should be chosen large enough that all the significant values of the h(t) samples are included in the tap coefficients. For DSP implementation, N cannot be too large. For this filter, therefore, Matlab[®] (computer software) has been used to obtain an optimal design.



Fig. 4.4. Time domain and frequency domain response of SRRC filter.

Again, for accuracy of representation and signal processing, oversampling of the signal is required. In this work, an oversampling rate of 8 has been chosen, giving a sampling rate of 9600samples/second for a symbol rate of 1200symbols/sec. Since the symbols are generated at the lower rate, interpolation is required to bring the sampling rate up to 9600/second.



Fig. 4.5. FIR filter structure.



Filter banks

Fig. 4.6. Multirate interpolation filter structure (M=4).

As shown in Fig. 4.6 the interpolation can be performed by inserting zeroes in between the data symbol values, and then filtering this expanded data stream. However, if implemented as a simple N-tap FIR filter, each filtering operation would take N DSF clock cycles, and, as can be seen from Fig. 4.6, the majority of the multiplication results in zero. It is more time efficient to use a

multirate structure by dividing the filter into M sub-filters, where M is the oversampling ratio, and each sub-filter includes only those h(t) values that are multiplied by the actual data values [37]. Each sub-filter thus has only N/M coefficients; the filtering operation for each sample is also reduced to N/M. The grouping and operation of the sub-filters, for M=4, is shown in Fig. 4.6. The input counter directs the data input values to each sub-filter in turn. The h(t) coefficient values shown in each block correspond to the appropriate values in Fig 4.6. In the DSP the sequential use of each sub-filter is obtained using incremental addressing to access the coefficient blocks.

Matlab[©] is used to design the SRRC filter. A value of N=96 was found to be sufficient to accurately obtain the desired response. With an oversampling factor (M) of 8, this requires 8 liter blocks with 12 coefficients in each block. Since the output of the $\pi/4DQISIL$ resolution is a complex signal (I and Q) components), two of these filters are implemented in the TMS320C50 DSP. To facilitate the software development and to reduce the required number of instruction cycles, an object-oriented programming [38] technique is used in the filter implementation. The DSP program consists of 8 filter objects, with each object containing two 12-tap FIR filters, one for the I signal and the other for the Q signal. The timing of each object is controlled in a synchronous mode rather than burst mode, i.e. each filter object operates synchronously with the sampling clock and not 1/8th of the sampling clock. The output of each object is the transmitter output, as shown in Fig. 4.7. For transmission to the receiver this output must be sequentially multiplied by the in-phase and quadrature components of the fading channel. The implementation of the fading channel is explained in the next section.



Fig. 4.7. Transmitted signal. (a) Eye-diagram. (b) Constellation diagram. 4.2 Flat Fading Channel

As described in Chapter 2, the transmitted signal propagates through the fading channel before reaching the receiver antenna mounted at the mobile unit. Different methods of simulating the baseband equivalent of the Rayleigh fading characteristics are described in Jakes [18]. The filter shaping method is preferred because of its simplicity of implementation in the DSP [39]. The block diagram of

the fading simulator is shown in Fig. 4.8; its implementation is explained in the following sub-sections.



Fig. 4.8. Block diagram of fading channel model.

4.2.1 Gaussian Sources

A complex base-band equivalent channel characteristic with a Rayleigh distributed envelope may be easily obtained using two Gaussian noise generators, one for the in-phase and the second for the quadrature component of the channel amplitude. These Gaussian signal (processes) are CI(t) and CQ(t) respectively of Eq. (2-6). In order to generate two independent Gaussian sources, the central limit theorem is invoked, which states that [19]

The distribution of the sum of N statistically independent and identically distributed random variables with finite mean and variance approaches a Gaussian distribution as N approaches infinity.

Since the channel characteristic must be spectrally shaped, the I and Q components are obtained as the output of two FIR filters. Uniformly distributed random numbers are used as input to these filters. Since each filter output consists of the sum of the input random numbers as modified by the filter coefficients, then, for a sufficiently long filter the central limit theorem will apply and the output will approach the Gaussian pdf. The uniformly distributed random sources are generated as a pseudo-random binary sequence (PRBS) using the M-sequence method, whose principle of operation is explained in Section 4.1.1. In order to

ease the problem of implementing the four random generators (two used for data and two used for the fading channel), 16 parallel shift registers (PRBS sources) are used, instead of 4 independent shift registers. Each generator has a different seed so that the output of each generator is independent of the others. The number of parallel sources, 16 in this case, is limited by the word length of the DSP memory. The shift register length and tap values used in each of these generators must be identical for circular buffer implementation and parallel operation. As mentioned already, the sequence length is selected to be $(2^{31}-1)$ since this gives a very long period of random generation, e.g. at a symbol rate of 1.2 ksymbols/sec, the sequence period is equal to 20.7 days. In order to further make sure that all the sources are independent, 16 equally spaced seed values are chosen from the 31 bit maximal length sequence; these seed values are then entered in the random generator block as 31 16-bit words, as shown in Fig. 4.9. Every cycle of the random generator produces a new random word, giving 16 independent binary bit sources. For each random 16 bit binary word, 7 bits are used for each of the chl (in-phase) and chQ (quadrature) random number inputs, and the remaining two bits are used to generate the data symbol as shown in Fig. 4.9. Care must be taken while extracting and storing each 7 bit segment from the 16 bit word, so as to maintain the appropriate sign bit in each source. After obtaining the uniformly distributed words, the filtering is done using a 121 point FIR filter. This is a large enough number of points that the output will approach a Gaussian noise source, as per the central limit theorem. Separate averaging must be done for chI and chQ, therefore two filters are required. The required tap weightings for shaping the power spectrum of these fading generators are obtained as described in the following sub-section, (4.2.2).



Fig. 4.9. Seed value generator for random generator.



Fig. 4.10. Circular buffer implementation of random 16-bit word generator.

The actual software module for the 16-bit word generator is implemented using a "memory table" that simulates the action of a circular buffer. The circular buffer available in the C50 could not be used because of its limitation in increment count to ± 1 . The "memory table" uses 31 groups of 3 memory locations to implement a 31 length shift register. The first location in each group is a seed value (16 bit word) for the 16 bit generator. The second location in the group is the memory address containing the seed word (register) corresponding to tap 2, and the third location of the group has the address of the seed word (register) corresponding to tap 29. These taps are selected for maximal random sequence

.

length as described in Section 4.1.1. Unlike an independent shift register, the circular buffer implementation does not have fixed tap coefficient locations or registers. This is due to the dynamic change in register tap number; i.e., instead of shifting up the seed bits in the registers (locations), the register number is changed such that the overall effect is the same, as shown in Fig. 4.10. This implementation is not straight forward, but it requires less computation than other methods and is therefore preferred.

4.2.2 Doppler Shift Filter

The Doppler shift filter serves two purposes: one is to produce a Gaussian distributed output and the second is to shape the output in order to obtain the required Doppler power spectrum. Two Doppler shift filters are used, one each for the in-phase (chl) and quadrature components (chQ) of the channel. These filters are designed to simulate the measured spectrum as it would be received in a practical mobile radio environment. It has been found experimentally that the received signal strength is very close to the analytical result, provided that an omnidirectional antenna is mounted at the receiver. It has been proved, as discussed in Section 2.2.2.1, that the spectrum can be formulated as [18]

where $S_s(f)$ is the power spectrum of the fading signal, C is a constant depending on the antenna gain pattern and path attenuation factor, and f_m is the maximum Doppler frequency. The range of the Doppler frequency is between 0 and 83.3Hz, for a vehicle speed of up to 100km/hr when a carrier frequency of 900MHz is used. For a maximum Doppler shift frequency of 80Hz, the received signal spectrum is as shown in Fig. 4.11. The Doppler shift filters are designed so that their transfer functions match this spectral shape as closely as possible.



Fig. 4.11. Time domain and frequency response of Doppler shift filter.

The sampling rate of the channel needs to be the same as that of the data, namely 9600 samples/sec. Because it is difficult to design a filter with a high sampling rate to cut-off frequency ratio, the Doppler shift filter is initially designed with a sampling frequency of 1200samples/sec and a cutoff frequency of 80Hz. Interpolation is then used to increase the sampling rate, and if necessary, change the cut-off frequency at the same time; e.g., 16 times interpolation is used to produce an effective 9600 samples/sec with a 40Hz Doppler shift.

The Doppler shift filter is designed as an FIR (linear phase) filter, with a tap length of 121 coefficients. The *least square method* of filter design, from the Matlab[©] signal toolbox, is used to obtain the specified frequency and magnitude characteristics. An IIR filter with fewer taps could have been used but FIR is preferred over IIR because of its inherent stability and more pronounced peak at the maximum Doppler frequency. The power spectral density at the frequency f_m is about 10dB higher than that $a \in f_0$. The requirement of a variable bandwidth

filter (variable Doppler shift) is implemented using a variable sampling rate for both the filter and the Gaussian Noise generator. A programmable counter is used to provide the required sampling rate for each simulation case. The hardware and software control of the sampling rate and the Doppler shift frequency is further explained in the following sub-section.

4.2.3 Interpolating Filter

Two interpolation filters, one each for the in-phase and quadrature components of the channel are required. Interpolation increases the sampling rate of the Doppler shift filter output to a value equal to that of pulse shaping filter output for the data, thereby facilitating the digital superposition of the channel upon the transmitted signal. The multirate implementation, as discussed for the pulse shaping filter, is used so as to save instruction cycle time. The design of the filter depends on the interpolation factor and the required suppression of the undesired images.



Fig. 4.12. Software architecture for fading channel.

The interpolation filter is designed as a FIR filter using the Matlab⁶⁵ signal processing toolbox. The tap length of the FIR filter depends on the sampling rate and the interpolation factor. The architecture of the algorithm for fading sample generation, for different Doppler frequencies, using a software switch, counter and interrupts is shown in Fig. 4.12. For $f_d = 40$ Hz, and a sampling rate of 600 samples/sec, the Doppler shift filter uses the same coefficients as were used for the Doppler shift filter with f_d =80Hz, at the sampling rate of 1200samples/sec. However a software counter is first used to lower the input rate to 600 samples/sec, and f_d =40Hz, then an interpolation filter with oversampling factor of 16 is used to interpolate between these samples, suppressing undesired images between (600-f_d) to (4800-f_d). This effectively produces the same waveform as for the 80Hz Doppler shift filter, but slowed down in time by a factor of 2. For $f_d = 20Hz$, the software counter adjusts the Doppler shift filter input to 300 samples/sec; the interpolation filter is then designed to interpolate between these samples with oversampling factor of 32 suppressing undesired images between (300-f_d) to (4800-f_d). The tap length of the designed interpolation filter is 96 for f_d equal to 40Hz, and 352 for f_d equal to 20Hz. Multirate implementation as discussed in Section 4.1.3, is used for these interpolation filters. The output of the fading simulator is shown in Fig. 4.13.



Fig. 4.13. Fading channel simulator output.

Although the filter structure is simple, it takes a large number of instruction cycles to generate the complete fading process, especially for the lowest Doppler frequency value, because of the increase in tap length of the filters. It is for this reason that the data rate was limited to 1200symbols/second. Since both the transmitter and fading channel are sequentially implemented in one DSP, each generated data symbol has to wait for the fading sample generation process to be completed.

4.3 Channel Superposition on Transmitted Signal

4.3.1 Complex Multiplication

Once the fading channel and transmitter output samples are calculated they are digitally combined using complex multiplication. The software module for this performs the following simple calculations,

$$rxI + jrxQ = (SI + jSQ)(chi + jchQ), \qquad (4-14)$$

so that

$$rxI = SI * chI - SQ * chQ \tag{4-15}$$

and

$$rxQ = SI * chQ + SQ * chI \qquad (4-16)$$

The output of the combiner is then fed sequentially to the DSP TMS320C30 using an external interface circuit, which is discussed in the following sub-section. This signal, representing the baseband equivalent of the signal received by the mobile unit receiver antenna, is shown in Fig. 4.14. By comparing Figs. 4.7, 4.13 and 4.14, the distortion of the transmitted signal due to the fading channel is clear.

4.3.2 Interface

The interface circuit is required to buffer the output of the TMS320C50 and transfer it to TMS320C30. The design of the interfacing circuit depends on the operating mode used by the DSP program. Since the synchronous mode of operation is used, the circuit operates at the sampling frequency to buffer the data between two DSPs.



Fig. 4.14. Received signal waveform.



Fig. 4.15. Block diagram of interface circuit between DSP C50 and C30.

The block diagram of the interface circuit is shown in Fig. 4.15. It consists of two components: two 16-bit buffers for the in-phase and quadrature components of the received signal, and a buffer controller. The two 16-bit buffers provide a data access interface between the TMS320C50 DSP and the TMS320C30 DSP. The buffer controller circuit monitors the TMS320C30 DSP address bus and the TMS320C50 address bus, and generates an appropriate control signal for the 16-bit buffers. These control circuits are used by the buffer for two functions: to latch a new set of samples from TMS320C50 (two operations, to write two 16 bit words into the buffer), or to enable the buffers for access by the TMS320C30 (a single read operation of all 32 bits of data). Initially the interface circuit was built using an SK-10 bread-board for prototype testing. Since the bread-board capacitance makes it us reliable at the clock rate of 20MHz, a printed circuit board (PCB) was built. The details of the PCB design process are shown in Appendix A.

4.4 Receiver

The receiver structure, as described in Chapters 2 and 3, is implemented using the Texas Instruments TMS320C30 DSP development platform [40, 41, 42] and an IBM PC486 compatible computer. The key features of this DSP are given in Table 4.4. A synchronization circuit is not designed in the receiver; instead, the sampling rate is controlled via a hardware interrupt on the C30 board. The basic building blocks of the receiver are described in the following sub-sections.



4.4.1 Additive White Gaussian Noise Source

In nature, the ideal transmission of information is degraded by two types of phenomena: imperfect equipment (distortion), and the presence of "generalized noise", i.e., any signal other than the desired signal itself. The modeling of this noise as a Gaussian random process is well known. For simulation purposes we therefore need to be able to pseudorandomly generate such a process. Random samples generated independently at intervals of T_s correspond to a noise source with uniform power spectral density over a bandwidth equal to $1/T_s$. To simulate spectrally shaped Gaussian noise, "white" noise needs to be passed through a filter whose transfer function produces the desired shape. In the software implementation, the shift register method of PRBS generation is used to generate white noise. This is filtered by the SRRC filter at the receiver front end.

The noise generation program comprises modules to generate, add and measure the noise signal. A circular buffer of block length 28 is used as a shift register, with feedback taps 3 and 28, to obtain a maximum sequence of length 2^{28} -1. This length is chosen so as to make sure that the sequence is independent of all the other sequences previously obtained, which used a 31 length shift register. The complete 32-bit word length of the TMS320C30 is used to generate two components (16 bits each for the real and imaginary parts) of the complex noise process. 28 initial seed values are randomly selected so as to initiate the noise generation. Each 16-bit component is moved to the least significant part of the two noise output words using an arithmetic shift so as to retain the sign bit value. The integer values so stored are dranged to floating point values so as to obtain good dynamic range for the noise power, and also so that they may be multiplied by a variable scaling factor. This scaling factor can be changed to obtain different levels of noise power, and thus different SNR values for the signal. The generated complex noise is added to complex received signal, i.e. the real and imaginary part of signal and noise are added separately, and the resulting output is fed to the receiver bandpass filter (a SRRC filter, identical to the transmitter filter). Power calculations use the sum of the square of the measured signal amplitude at the output of the bandpass filter, divided by the number of samples. To calculate the noise power and signal power so as to measure the SNR, an extra sub-module is added into the program. In this power measurement module, either the noise signal or the received signal is set to zero prior to the input bandpass filter, so that the other quantity may be measured, i.e. two runs of the program are used. It is essential to make both noise and signal power measurements because the transmitted signal power is not normalized to one. The ratio of the signal and noise powers is calculated manually, off-line, to find the SNR in dB.

4.4.2 Receiver Bandpass Filter

The bandpass filter used at the front end of the receiver is exactly the same as the pulse shaping filter at the transmitter. As specified by the IS54 standard, the frequency response is the square root raised cosine shape with α =0.35, as discussed proviously in Section 4.1.3. This filter is implemented digitally in the C30, using an FIR structure. The only difference between the transmitter and receiver filters is in their implementation. Unlike the pulse shaping filter at the transmitter, the bandpass filter at the receiver is not used for interpolation or oversampling. Thus, the multirate form of implementation can not be used at the receiver end. Also, since the C30 is a floating point DSP, all the calculations for the receiver filtering operation are done in floating point format.



Fig. 4.16. Zero ISI waveform.

In order to observe the implementation correctness, the transmitter and receiver are connected back to back, with the noise and channel turned off (noise=0, channel=1). The constellation diagram and the eye diagram for this test are as shown in Fig. 4.16. The diagrams display a sharp pinch point at the sampling instants, indicating zero ISI, and the eye is wide open; this may be compared with the transmitter filter output shown earlier in Fig. 4.7. The overall

zero ISI is obtained because the combination of two square root raised cosine filters give a raised cosine filter, which meets the Nyquist criterion.

An important point to note here is that the zero intersymbol interference criterion is no longer valid once the effect of the fading channel and noise has been impressed on the transmitted signal. This is because the overall transfer function is the product of the transfer function of the two filters and the channel, which does not meet the Nyquist criterion. The received signal at the output of the bandpass filter (Fig. 4.17) does not exhibit sharp pinch points in either the cycdiagram or the constellation diagram, and the cyc is no longer wide open at the sampling instant.



Fig. 4.17. Receiver bandpass filter output.

4.4.3 Decision-Aided Detector

The bandpass filter output is sampled once per symbol period, in order to extract the sample corresponding to the instant when the eye is wide open. This is required by the detector so as to make its decision at the optimum time. In order to simplify the implementation, the sampling time is controlled by a C30 interrupt, rather than using a timing recovery algorithm. At the appropriate symbol instant, one sample is recovered from the received 8 samples per symbol period. The appropriate symbol instant is the instant at which the pinch point is observed for the case of the back-to-back transmitter and receiver test. This is equivalent to the assumption that the transmitter and receiver are synchronized to the same clock. However, this assumption is not critical to the evaluation of the decision-aided error correction scheme because timing errors primarily affect D1, and the error improvement is measured as the ratio of D2 to D1.

4.4.3.1 Differential Detector

Differential detection, as discussed in Chapters 2 and 3, is used to make the first decision about the transmitted data, based on the information at the output of the receiver bandpass filter. This method of detection is preferred over coherent detection because it does not require complex processes for carrier synchronization, e.g. tracking, acquisition, lock detection, false lock prevention etc. Differential detection is accomplished by comparing the received signal phase in a given symbol interval (of duration T_s seconds) with that in the previous symbol interval and making a decision on the difference between these two phases. In the absence of channel distortion and noise, the differential phase detected by the detector will be exactly equal to one of the 4 possible transmitted phase shifts {±45°, ±135°}; these are the differential phase shifts imposed by the $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation.

The DSP software implementation for the differential detector uses the rectangular co-ordinate system instead of the polar co-ordinate system, thereby avoiding any \tan^{-1} operations. The in-phase and quadrature phase components at the output of the bandpass filter are stored for both the kth and (k-1)th symbol instants, where k is an integer. The phase differential is obtained by simple

multiplication and addition/subtraction operations derived from the vector division of the signals at the times k and k-1. The signals are

$$r_k \angle \phi_k = I_k + jQ_k$$
 and $r_{k-1} \angle \phi_{k-1} = I_{k-1} + jQ_{k-1}$, (4-17)

and the phase difference can be found from,

$$\frac{r_k \angle \phi_k}{r_{k-1}} = \frac{I_k + jQ_k}{I_{k-1} + jQ_{k-1}} = U + jV$$
(4-18)

Thus,

$$U = b(I_k I_{k-1} + Q_k Q_{k-1}) \tag{4-19}$$

and $V = b(Q_k I_{k-1} - I_k Q_{k-1})$ (4-20)

where b is scaling factor. For a typical signal, Fig. 4.18 shows the set of samples corresponding to the vector U+jV.



Fig. 4.18. Differential detector output (U+jV).

The differential phase angle is $\tan^{-1}(V/U)$, but the decision about the transmitted data can be made based on the quadrant in which the vector corresponding to U+jV lies. For DSP software implementation, the decision is made using a small look-up table, the indices (i, j) of which are determined using the sign bit (positive or negative) of U and V. The indices calculation and look-up table entries for the first decision (D1) are shown in Table 4.5.
U≥0	i=0	for i+j=0	D1=00
U < 0	i=2	for i+j=1	D1=10
$V \ge 0$	j=0	for $i+j=2$	D1=01
V < 0	j=1	for i+j=3	D1=11

TABLE 4.5 LOOK-UP TABLE FOR FIRST DECISION.

The first decision values are stored in circular buffers of length 31, i.e. the 31 most recent first decisions are stored and the older values are over-written by the new values in circular fashion, one by one. These stored values will be used while making the second decision using the decision-aided error correction algorithm. The first decision, in conjunction with the transmitted data, is used to calculate the primary symbol error rate, as explained in the error measurement section (Section 4.5).

4.4.3.2 Reverse Modulator

Since the channel is a multipath fading channel with AWGN noise, the detected differential phase, as indicated by U and V, deviates from the ideal data phase change values of $\{\pm 45^\circ, \pm 135^\circ\}$. The deviation from the ideal phase angle, caused by the effect of the fading channel and noise, and called here the "extracted channel" is extracted by the reverse modulator. Note that the first decision (D1) is used by the reverse modulator to determine the transmitted phase change. A plot of the extracted channel phase, using a Matlab[®] simulation, is shown in Fig. 4.19. Since the fading is a narrowband process, the extracted channel should be band-limited to the $2f_d$ (f_d is the maximum Doppler frequency). However, Fig. 4.19 shows some high frequency components; i.e., some points are out of place, which occurs mainly at the times when the

transmitted symbols are not detected correctly by the differential detector. This is expected because during deep fades the phase changes caused by the channel can be very large, leading to incorrect first decisions, and thus incorrect data phase information fed back to the reverse modulator. This directly results in errors in the extracted channel information.



Fig. 4.19. Extracted channel using angles.



Fig. 4.20. Extracted channel using Up and Vp.

For DSP implementation, the use of \tan^{-1} is undesirable and therefore the reverse modulator finds the extracted channel phase information in terms of Up and Vp, as discussed in Chapter 3. Fig. 4.20 shows a typical Up and Vp graph. In the implementation, the phase deviation is always calculated with reference to the corresponding detected data phase change. This means that for each symbol, the reference corresponds to one of the four possible transmitted phase changes $\{\pm 45^\circ, \pm 135^\circ\}$, depending on the quadrant in which the received signal phase change corresponding to U+jV lies. Determination of Up and Vp for each of the four possible data phases is illustrated in Fig. 3.3b.

Mathematically,

then

$$U + jV = re^{j\Delta\phi}rx ,$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = re^{j\left(\Delta\phi_{rx} - 45^{\circ}\right)} \text{ for D1=45^{\circ}, (first quadrant)}$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = re^{j\left(\Delta\phi_{rx} - 135^{\circ}\right)} \text{ for D1=135^{\circ}, (second quadrant)}$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = re^{j\left(\Delta\phi_{rx} + 135^{\circ}\right)} \text{ for D1=-135^{\circ}, (third quadrant)}$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = re^{j\left(\Delta\phi_{rx} + 45^{\circ}\right)} \text{ for D1=-45^{\circ}, (fourth quadrant).} (4-21)$$

Calculating Up and Vp in terms of U and V, and using rectangular co-ordinates, then

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = (U + jV)e^{-j45^{\circ}} ext{ for D1} = 45^{\circ},$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = (U + jV)e^{-j135^{\circ}} ext{ for D1} = 135^{\circ},$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = (U + jV)e^{+j135^{\circ}} ext{ for D1} = -135^{\circ},$$

$$U_{p} + jV_{p} = (U + jV)e^{+j45^{\circ}} ext{ for D1} = -45^{\circ}.$$
(4-22)

The resulting values of Up and Vp are given in Table 4.6.

: * *

	LEVERSE MODULATOR	
D1 values	Up (in terms of U and V)	Vp (in terms of U and V)
+45°	(U+V)/sqrt(2)	(V-U)/sqrt(2)
+135°	(V-U)/sqrt(2)	(-U-V)/sqrt(2)
-135°	(-U-V)/sqrt(2)	(U-V)/sqrt(2)
-45°	(U-V)/sqrt(2)	(U+V)/sqrt(2)

TABLE 4.6 REVERSE MODULATOR OUTPUT

Thus the reverse modulation process is simplified to a conditional addition and/or subtraction operation. The conditions for the Up and Vp calculations are based on the first decision value, which depends on U and V (U and V in turn correspond to the differential received phase angle). Therefore, to implement this conditional logic, it is possible to use simple logic instead of a conditional branch instruction, which helps to reduce the instruction cycle time. Thus, the sign extraction of U and V is alsed by the implemented software module, as given in Table 4.7, for the reverse modulation.

Condition	Intermediate variables	Intermediate assistes			
	for Up; where $Up = j+l$	for Vp; where Vp k im			
U ≥ 0	j = U	k = V			
U < 0	j = -U	k = -V			
V ≥ 0	1 = V	m = -U			
V < 0	l = -V	m = U			

TABLE 4.7LOGIC FOR REVERSE MODULATOR OUTPUT.

These values of Up and Vp corresponds to the fading estimate as affected by the noise. Since the first detection is not always correct, this estimate includes the

effect of any incorrect first decisions as well. Therefore, the next step in the decision-aided detector is to minimize the effect of the incorrect first decisions on the fading estimate using the channel estimator.

4.4.3.3 Channel Estimator and Error Corrector

The channel estimator is the heart of the decision-aided detector and the performance of the algorithm depends largely on this part. The goal of the estimator, as discussed in detail in Chapter 3, is to obtain the best possible estimate of the phase changes due to the fading channel, using the extracted channel information at the output of the reverse modulator. Since, in a typical case, one out of one hundred first decisions are incorrect, the channel recovery at the output of the reverse modulator contains 1% incorrect estimates. The estimation filter is designed to remove this distortion as far as is possible, based on both past and future values of the recovered channel phase; i.e., an interpolation based method of estimation is used rather than a prediction based method. The design of the estimator is based on the fact that the fading is a narrow-band process having a bandwidth of twice the maximum Doppler shift.

As discussed in Chapter 3, in designing the channel estimation or reconstruction filter, a compromise must be made between the filter length and the accuracy of the spectral characteristics. Thus, the number of points (N) that can be used for estimation, on each side of the decision point (k=-N to 0 to N), is taken to be in the range of 2 to 30. Due to data errors, erroneous samples of Up or Vp enter the estimation filter at k=-N. Any channel sample in error has its maximum effect as it reaches the middle of the filter, since the h(0) coefficient has the largest value. One improvement that may be made in the filter design is to modify the filter by setting the middle filter coefficient value to zero. Since the

gain of the filter must be kept at unity, the impulse response of the modified filter is then required to be

$$h(i) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } i = 0\\ \frac{h(i)}{1 - h(0)} & \text{elsewhere} \end{cases}$$
(4-23)

It should be noted however that any data errors will still have an effect on the channel estimate for k=-N to -1. If the error is corrected at k=0, then the channel data Up and Vp will have no errors in the right hand part of the filter (k>0). Some other practical considerations for designing the filter are: it is necessary that some of the filter coefficients be negative; and, also, the filter shape should be such that the coefficients away from the estimation point dies away towards zero, i.e. at the ends of the filter.

A number of "trial runs" with both the DSP and Matlab⁶⁹ were used to evaluate various possible filter designs. The coefficients of each filter tested were obtained using either the signal processing tool-box of Matlab, or a numerical analysis technique. In the various tests, the cut-off frequency, roll-off factor, and/or the degree of polynomial etc., and the length of the filter were changed, and tests were conducted in order to measure the error rate of the second decision as compared to the first decision. The Improvement Factor (IF) is thus defined as the ratio of the number of errors in the first decision to the number of errors in the second decision. Whatever filter design method is used, the filter should have a flat passband and a cutoff frequency of at least 2 times the maximum Doppler shift. Note that for these preliminary tests no noise is added at the receiver end.

Initially, filter coefficients were calculated by sampling (1.2ks/s) the time domain response of a raised cosine filter, and changing the design parameters such as roll-off factor, cut-off frequency, and the length of the filter. The results of these tests, together with the relevant parameters are given in Table 4.8.

TEST RESUL	TEST RESULTS BASED ON RAISED COSINE ESTIMATION DESIGN.					
Roll-off (α)	Cut-off (f_c)Points on eachImprovementside (N)factor (IF)		Doppler frequency (f _{d)}			
0.30	140 Hz	30	7.2	20 Hz		
0.50	140 Hz	20	14.03	20 Hz		
0.30	80 Hz	20	1.7	20 Hz		
0.30	190 Hz	20	11.72	20 Hz		

TABLE 4.8TEST RESULTS BASED ON RAISED COSINE ESTIMATION DESIGN.

For comparison purposes, Fig. 4.21a shows the frequency response of the first filter with both $h(0)\neq 0$ and h(0)=0. Fig. 4.21b shows the response for the other three filters with only h(0)=0.



h(0)≠0 h(0)=0
Fig. 4.21. Estimation filter design based on raised cosine filter.
(a) Filter response with h(0)≠0 and h=0.



Fig. 4.21. (b) Filter response with h(0)=0.

Since the improvement factor was not significantly large, further tests were tried using least square error and curve fitting. Two sets of filter coefficients based on a least square fit were then used for estimation. The first test uses a cubic fit through three points on each side of the estimation point, while the second test uses four points on each side. The calculated values of the coefficients are:

Test I :: [-1/7 3/14 6/14 0 6/14 3/14 -1/7]

Test II :: [-21/172 14/172 39/172 54/172 0 54/172 39/172 14/172 -21/172] The frequency responses of these filters are shown in Fig. 4.22a and b.



Fig. 4.22. Estimation filter design based on least square fit. (a) Filter response with $h(0)\neq 0$. (b) Filter response with h(0)=0.

The improvement factor, IF, defined already is found to be about 11.8 for $f_d = 20$ Hz, as shown in Table 4.9.

Test	D1 errors	D2 errors	Run length	Improvement factor (1F)
I	320	27	60477	11.85
II	398	34	73441	11.705

TABLE 4.9 TEST RESULTS BASED ON LEAST SQUARE ERROR FIT.

The next experiment used coefficient values calculated using the polynomial fit approach. A3ain two different sets of coefficients were tested: the first set uses a cubic polynomial fit through two points on each side; the second, uses a fifth order polynomial through three points on each side. The values of the calculated coefficients are:

Test I :: $[-1/6 \ 2/3 \ 0 \ 2/3 \ -1/6]$

Test II :: [0.05 -0.3 0.75 0 0.75 -0.3 0.05]

The frequency responses of these filters are shown in Fig. 4.23a and b. The improvement factor for this case is found to be only about 2.4 for $f_d=2011z$, as shown in Table 4.10.

TABLE 4.10 TEST RESULTS BASED ON POLYNOMIAL FIT.

Test	D1 errors	D2 errors	Run length	Improvement factor (IF)
I	374	155	69478	2.419
II	321	145	61292	2.213



Fig. 4.23. Estimation filter design based on polynomial fit. (a) Filter response with $h(0)\neq 0$. (b) Filter response with h(0)=0.

The spectrum of the various filters used in the above tests, together with the results can be used as a guide to improving the performance. The polynomial fit and least square fit have relatively high (>220Hz) cut-off frequencies and high stop-band ripples. However the passband is very flat. For the least square fit both the cut-off frequency and the stopband ripple are reduced when the number of points (N) is increased from 3 to 4. For the raised cosine filter (with h(0) = 0), the cut-off frequency depends on the design, but the passband has some noticeable ripple. Based on these tests, it is concluded that a filter with a very flat passband and low ripple in the stop band, with a tap length range of 20 to 30, and with an approximate cut-off of 4 times f_d may be an appropriate design.



Fig. 4.24. Estimation filter design based on Remez exchange algorithm.

Therefore, a filter design based on the *Remez Exchange Algorithm* [31] is tested as an FIR filter structure with the flexibility that the passband can be made very flat by weighting the passband ripple by a large factor as compared to the stopband. The parameters chosen are:

fr=[0 0.1333 0.3333 1],

mr=[1 1 0 0],

wr=[500 1],

br=remez(40,fr,mr,wr),

where fr defines the vector of desired frequency response with 1 corresponding to $f_s/2$; mr is the vector containing the desired magnitude response at the frequencies specified in fr; wr is the weighting factor on passband and stopband; and br is the

vector containing the tap coefficients returned by the Remez algorithm. The number "40" is the total number of taps, excluding the estimation point, (i.e. N=20 in this case). The calculated coefficients were modified in order to set the middle point to zero, and to normalize the gain to unity. The magnitude response of this filter is shown in Fig. 4.24. The improvement factor is now found to be >250, as shown in Table 4.11.

TABLE 4.11 TEST RESULTS BASED ON REMEZ EXCHANGE ALGORITHM.

f _d	D1 errors	D2 errors	Run length	Improvement factor (IF)
40 Hz	1508	6	61373	251.3
20 Hz	3767	10	602342	376.7

After making the error correction, Up and Vp in the estimation filter was changed so as to remove the incorrect Up and Vp from the right hand part of the filter, as discussed in Chapter 3. This software module when tested, shows the improvement factor increases from >250 to >275, as shown in Table 4.12.

TABLE 4.12 TEST RESULTS BASED ON REMEZ EXCHANGE ALGORITHM (WITH Upnew AND Vpnew).

f _d	D1 errors	D2 errors	Run length	Improvement factor (IF)
40 Hz	40904	127	6523048	322.078
20 Hz	60169	215	9652384	279.856

The estimated channel values, Upf and Vpf, are shown in Fig. 4.25.

When the noise is added at the receiver, the estimation is expected to deteriorate because a smooth curve is difficult to fit through the sample points,

thereby degrading the improvement factor. The results for different values of SNR are presented in Chapter 5.



Fig. 4.25. Estimated channel (Upf and Vpf)

4.5 Error Measurement

The measurements of the symbol error rate (SER) and the signal to noise ratio (SNR) are used to find the performance of the error correction algorithm. The SNR measurement is discussed in Section 4.4.1. Two software SER testing modules are used, one for the differential detector output (first decision) and the other for the decision-aided detector output (second decision). The simulation is run long enough to obtain an accurate estimation of the error rate. Typically, at least 100 errors are counted to produce a 95% confidence interval, i.e. the error rate is measured within 25% of the actual BER 95% of the time [35]. The implementation of the SER tester requires two modules, as discussed in the following subsections.

4.5.1 Duplicate Data Source with Delay and Storage

To determine the SER, storage of the transmitted data information is required in order to compare it with the first and second decisions, because of the delay that exists between these decisions. The amount of delay between the transmitted data and the first decision depends on the lengths of the transmitting and receiving filters. Further, to make the second decision, additional delay exists due to the estimation filter. To store the data information, a circular buffer implementation is used. The length of this buffer depends o.: the delay; new data entering this buffer overwrites old data that has already been used by the comparator for the SER measurement. For implementation, since the transmitter is implemented in the C50 and the SER tester is in the C30, an additional duplicate data source was used in the C30.

4.5.2 Comparators

To measure the error rate, a simple comparison operation for equality is used between the detected data and the transmitted data. A software counter is incremented for each inequality. The total number of transmitted symbols is also counted. The overall SER for both D1 and D2 are determined using these two counter outputs.

4.6 Summary

This chapter has presented the DSP implementation of the transmitter using $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation, the flat-fading channel, and the receiver with differential and decision-aided detection. The design and characterization of the filter responses, using Matlab[©] simulation, have also been presented. The performance of the implemented error correction algorithm will be discussed in the next chapter.

5. **RESULTS**

This chapter presents the test results for the performance of the decisionaided detector. First, the sampling rate, Doppler shift parameters, and fading channel spectrum etc., are described in Section 5.1. This is followed by the performance results for the decision-aided error correction algorithm for both an AWGN channel and a Rayleigh flat fading channel. The last section presents some preliminary results for the implementation and performance of Scheme II.

5.1 Sampling Rate, Doppler Shift and Related Parameters

The basic structure of the test setup for the detector, error correction algorithm, and BER measurement is shown in Fig. 5.1. Since the transmitter and the fading channel are both implemented in the same DSP, the rate at which data can be generated is affected by the instruction cycles required for the generation of the fading sample. The 150 instruction cycles for data and 350 instruction cycles for the fading sample requires 25μ sec., limiting the maximum sample rate to 40 ksamples/sec for the C50, which has an instruction cycle time of 50ns. Since the exact length of the various filters and the software implementation structure were not known initially, and to enable a flexible software architecture, the sample generation rate for the testing was limited to 9.6ksamples/sec; with an oversampling factor of 8 the data symbol rate is thus chosen to be 1.2ks/sec.

The error rate due to fading depends on the ratio of the Doppler shift frequency and to the symbol rate. For a mobile unit moving at 100km/hr and for a 900 MHz carrier frequency, the Doppler frequency will be 83.3 Hz. Therefore, for simulation of the IS54 system, which has a symbol rate of 24.3ks/sec and carrier frequency of 900 MHz, the ratio of Doppler shift to symbol rate needs to be $\cong 0.003$.



Fig. 5.1. Test setup for decision-aided detector.



Fig. 5.2. PDF of envelope of the fading channel (from theory and simulation).

For a symbol rate of 1.2ks/s, this would require a Doppler frequency $f_d \equiv 4Hz$. Generating a slowly fading sample (as compared to the data rate) is limited by the implemented test-setup, since simulation of slow fading requires very long FIR filters. Therefore, the algorithm is tested with relatively faster fading, $f_dT=0.016$ and 0.033, corresponding to 20Hz and 40Hz Doppler shift values respectively; the filters for these Doppler shifts are not too long (up to 350 tap coefficients). These f_d rates are used to test the performance of the error correction algorithm; apart from their practicability they have the added advantage that the primary D1 error rate is higher, so that the test run-times do not have to be as long. The error correction process, in principle, does not depend on the fading rate and symbol period. The implementation of the error correction algorithm requires $\cong 167$ instructions/symbol; thus for the TMS320C30 DSP at

60ns/instruction, only 10µs/symbol are needed. This would allow the error correction method to be implemented for symbol rates up to 100ks/sec.



Fig. 5.3. Relative power spectrum of fading signal (Doppler frequency =40Hz).

Two important parameters for the simulation of the fading channel are the probability density function (pdf) and the frequency content. If the simulation results are to be valid, these two parameters should closely follow the theoretical and measured quantities. For the simulated channel in this work, the pdf is shown in Fig. 5.2 and the power spectrum for Doppler shift frequencies (f_d) equal to 40Hz and 20Hz is shown in Fig. 5.3 and Fig. 5.4 respectively. The total time period of observation in the DSP is approximately 10min. (i.e. @600 symbols/sec number of symbols =360,000). The spectrum observed using the spectrum analyzer closely follows the expected Doppler spectrum obtained with an isotropic antenna, with a peak at f_d and with very little power at higher

frequencies (Refer Eq. (2-12)). The waveforms shown in the figures are obtained using Matlab[®], because of the difficulty of obtaining a printout from the spectrum analyzer.



Fig. 5.4. Relative pover spectrum of fading signal (Doppler frequency =20Hz).

5.2 Performance of Decision-aided Detector

The symbol error rate for both differential detection and decision-aided detection are obtained, and then compared to demonstrate the performance improvement quantitatively. As described earlier, the symbol error rate is measured for different signal to noise ratios.

5.2.1 AWGN Channel

Fig. 5.5 shows the system performance for both D1 and D2 in an AWGN channel. The performance for D1 (the differential detector) is good (BER< 10^{-5}) for high values of SNR, but degrades at low SNR as the effect of the noise becomes significant; for this case there is no observable error floor. For a target

BER of 10⁻³, the SNR must be about 12dB or greater. As can be seen, the error rate for the decision-aided detector (D2) is no better than the differential detector output (D1); in fact, there is a 2dB degradation in performance. This is because, for an AWGN channel, when the channel estimation filter in the decision-aided detector tries to estimate the noisy channel, it fails because the noise is inherently random. In fact, the channel estimation filter smoothes out the noise thus giving a very poor estimate for each individual point. Thus, for an AWGN channel, the first decision at the output of differential detector, is the better choice. However, the primary cause of error in cellular communication is the effect of the fading channel. Hence, the performance of the decision-aided error correction algorithm under Rayleigh fading conditions is more significant. This is presented next.



Fig. 5.5. SER performance for $\pi/4DQPSK$ in an AWGN channel.

5.2.2 Fading Channel and AWGN, fd=40Hz

Fig. 5.6 shows the error rates D1 and D2 for a channel with fast Rayleigh flat-fading and AWGN. The result at the output of the differential detector (D1) shows the significant degradation in system performance that occurs due to the phase shifts caused by fast fading. For all values of SNR, the system performance is considerably worse than the result for AWGN only. More importantly, the error performance shows an irreducible error floor; that is, the SER falls as the SNR is increased but then, above a certain SNR value, the SER becomes constant. The signal power can be increased, but there is no improvement in performance. This is due to the random FM effect of the fading channel. The actual error floor value depends on the value of the Doppler frequency. For $f_dT=0.0333$, ($f_d=40Hz$) the error floor occurs at a SNR of 30dB, with a symbol error rate of 2.4x10⁻². Thus, due to random FM, the system can not meet a target BER of 10⁻³, no matter how high the signal power. These results show clearly that fading severely affects the performance of the $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation system. A similar result would be obtained for other phase shift modulation schemes.

The error rate (D2) at the output of the decision-aided detector, for the Rayleigh flat fading channel with $f_dT=0.033$, shows that the error rate falls to below 10⁻⁴ before the onset of the error floor. Fig. 5.6 clearly shows the improvement in error rate that has been achieved by the error correction scheme, provided that the SNR is sufficiently high. The error floor is observed to be reduced from 2.4×10^{-2} to 7.6×10^{-5} , a reduction in error rate of about 300.

5.2.3 Fading Channel and AWGN, fd=20Hz

Fig. 5.7 shows the system performance in a fast Rayleigh flat-fading channel, for $f_dT=0.0166$ ($f_d=20Hz$). The results are similar to those for $f_d=40Hz$. The error rate floor is reduced from 5.4×10^{-3} to 1.5×10^{-5} , which is again an improvement of about 300 in the SER, after execution of the error correction algorithm. As for the previous case ($f_d=40Hz$), a SNR of 60 dB is required to obtain the greatest error improvement.



Fig. 5.6. SER performance of decision-aided detector for flat fading channel (f_d =40Hz).

These performance curves (Fig. 5.6 and Fig. 5.7) also show that, at the lower SNR values, when the noise power dominates, the error correction algorithm fails to show any improvement. The main reason for this poor performance is the random characteristic of the noise, which cannot be estimated by the channel estimation filter (same behavior as for the case of a pure AWGN channel). An added factor is the noise multiplication in the differential detector, which causes a fairly rapid deterioration in the quality of the recovered channel at low SNR values. Thus, the error correction works only when the D1 errors are due to the random slow channel phase modulation, not when the errors are due to Gaussian noise.



Fig. 5.7. SER performance of decision-aided detector for flat fading channel ($f_d=20Hz$).

5.3 Scheme II

As discussed in Chapter 3, the extracted channel waveform shows clear discontinuities at the points where the first decisions are incorrect. One method of locating and removing these discontinuities, and hence also correcting the errors is to calculate the derivatives of the extracted channel waveforms (Ich and Qch). Fig. 5.8a shows a typical recovered channel waveform in the vicinity of an error. The channel is smooth on either side of the error and hence the derivatives do not change very quickly in these regions. There is an abrupt discontinuity however at the point of error. In Fig. 5.8a, the most obvious discontinuity is in the slope, but the higher derivatives are also affected. Calculating the derivatives of the waveform (both I and Q) therefore provides one means of locating the error.



Fig. 5.8. Scheme II channel smoothing. (a) Recovered channel. (b) Actual channel possibilities.

It has been shown earlier that, whenever an error occurs, the channel waveform (Ich, Qch) suffers a phase shift that is a multiple of 90°. Thus, as the channel is reconstructed from the D1 decisions, there are, at each point, four possibilities; the channel may be recovered correctly, but there are three possibilities for making an error that involve the interchange of I and Q, and/or a change of sign. These four possibilities are illustrated in Fig. 5.8b. For correction of the errors the derivatives for the past channel values (the left side points in Fig. 5.8b) must be compared with the four possibilities for the derivatives based on the future (right side) values.

In this work, the derivatives have been calculated based on a least square cubic polynomial fit through 7 points. The derivatives at point 0 in Fig. 5.8 have

been calculated using a cubic polynomial fitted to the points -6 to 0, giving a "forward prediction" of the derivatives, and also the point 0 to +6 giving a "backward prediction". The numerical values of the derivatives can be estimated using FIR filters with the coefficient values:

 $af_coeff = [1/36 - 1/36 - 1/36 0 1/36 1/36 - 1/36]$ $bf_coeff = [-23/84 1/3 25/84 - 4/84 - 31/84 - 1/3 33/84]$ $cf_coeff = [97/126 - 269/252 - 103/126 8/21 25/18 269/252 - 31/18]$ $df_coeff = [-4/7 6/7 4/7 - 3/7 - 8/7 - 4/7 16/7]$ $ar_coeff = [0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 - 1/36 1/36 1/36 0 - 1/36 - 1/36 1/36]$ $br_coeff = [0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 33/84 - 1/3 - 31/84 - 4/84 25/84 1/3 - 23/84]$ $cr_coeff = [0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 - 31/18 269/252 25/18 8/21 - 103/126 - 269/252 97/126]$ $dr_coeff = [0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 16/7 - 4/7 - 8/7 - 3/7 4/7 6/7 - 4/7]$

where "af" gives the forward third derivative, "bf" gives the forward second derivative, etc., and "ar, br, cr, dr" are the reverse estimates.

For the recovered channel waveform of Fig. 3.9, the values of the forward and reverse third derivatives, "af" and "ar", are shown in Fig. 5.9. To combine the derivative information into one parameter, the difference of these two values can be taken and squared. Thus for Ich

$$a_{l} = (af-ar)^{2}$$
(5-1)

and for Qch, $a_Q = (af-ar)^2$. (5-2)

Using a_1 and a_Q , the error zones show up very distinctly as shown in Fig. 5.10. To combine the I and Q channel results, these values may be added and squared. Thus, the final test parameter for location of the errors is

$$\operatorname{Err_ch} = (a_{I} + a_{Q})^{2} \qquad (5-3)$$

This is plotted in Fig. 5.11. As can be seen, the value of "Err_ch" is normally very small but has distinct peaks whenever the channel is in error.



Fig. 5.10. Error zone detection using a_I , a_Q



Fig. 5.11. Error zone detection using Err_ch.

The errors for the test shown in Fig. 5.9 are located at symbol points [87, 113, 114, 134, 135, 176]. The detected error zones, using the third derivatives "af and ar", appears as pronounced peaks. Comparing the value of "Err_ch" with a fixed threshold value, the error zones are determined as [85 to 90, 112 to 116, 134 to 137, and 175 to 179]. Various tests show that although the error point is in the error zone, its exact position cannot be determined. Because of this every point within the error zone must be considered as a possible error location.

The simplest approach to smoothing the channel, and hence correcting the errors, is to consider the points within the error zone, sequentially one point at a time. The four possible channel (Ich, Qch) interchanges corresponding to no shift, 90°, 180° and 270° shift are tested at each candidate point. A choice is made,

based upon the derivatives, corresponding to the minimum discontinuity in the new channel. Based on this new channel, a corresponding new decision is made for the data. Fig. 5.12 and 5.13 shows the straightening of the channel and the consequent elimination of peaks from the smoothed channel.



Fig. 5.12. Smooth channel using derivatives.

All the D1 errors have been removed except the double errors at 134, 135. Since some errors can be corrected, it appears that smoothing of the recovered channel may be a viable approach to the error correction problem. However, some problems encountered by this approach are:

- In testing the derivatives and choosing the minimum possible channel discontinuity, a change to the recovered channel may be indicated even though the actual discontinuity is at a neighbouring point. This results in the introduction of an additional error, rather than the removal of the actual error.
- Detection of the error peaks is sensitive to the range of points and to the chosen threshold value.

• Due to noise and ISI, the recovered channel is not always smooth, resulting in further deterioration as the choice of the new I and Q channel values becomes more prone to error.

Thus, it appears that a point-by-point approach may not be satisfactory. Other algorithms, more complex than that used in scheme 1, may need to be investigated.



Fig. 5.13. Scheme II smooth channel peak detection.

5.4 Summary

The potential of a decision-aided error correction algorithm to improve the performance of cellular systems based on $\pi/4DQPSK$ modulation is demonstrated by tests carried out in real time using digital signal processors. A simple method of error correction (Scheme I) works well when the SNR value is high. It lowers the error floor, obtained at the output of conventional differential detector, by a factor of more than 200. The proposed scheme II, which is intended to give better results for the lower range of SNR values, has been shown to be useful for detecting the presence of errors, but more investigation is needed to determine a suitable error correction algorithm.

6. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

A phase modulated signal, such as $\pi/4DQPSK$, is severely distorted by the short term fading arising from multipath propagation in the radio channel. The fading causes large variations in the amplitude of the received signal, but more importantly causes random phase modulation. These random phase variations appear as noise to the detector, resulting in a performance degradation for the conventional differential detector. The detection error can be reduced to a certain extent by increasing the signal power; however, ξ syond a certain level any further increase in the signal power fails to reduce the error rate, so that the BER versus SNR characteristic exhibits an irreducible error floor. This necessitates a method to mitigate the effect of the fading and random FM so as to reduce the error rate at the output of the detector.

Diversity reception, signal coding and pilot symbol insertion are known to be effective techniques for combating the undesired effect of fast random fades and the resulting random phase modulation. These methods, however, suffer from one or more drawbacks such as a bandwidth penalty, implementation complexity, ard/or a power overhead. In this project, a decision-aided error correction algorithm for a π /4DQPSK modulated signal, based on the information data alone, has been investigated and implemented. This method achieves simple and practicable detection using a DSP, which requires only a small amount of memory, little computational power, and does not require any change in the signal format at the transmitting end. The latter is an attractive feature for systems with an already standardized transmitting format. The decision-aided detector consists of a reverse modulation unit, a channel estimation unit and an error correction unit, in addition to the normal differential detector. The complete error correction algorithm has been implemented in a TMS320C30 DSP, using an IBMcompatible PC-based assembler and debugger.

In order to evaluate the performance of the decision-aided detector, a simplified structure for the transmitter and fading channel has been implemented using a TMS320C50 DSP. The complex baseband equivalent of the received signal is obtained digitally by multiplying the transmitted signal and the fading channel characteristic. A custom designed printed circuit board (PCB) with buffer and control circuitry is used to interface the two DSPs for parallel transfer of this signal. An additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) source at the receiver input has been simulated in the C30, whose power output is software controlled.

The implemented transmitter has three building blocks: the data source, the $\pi/4DQPSK$ encoder and the pulse shaping filter. The flat fading channel is also implemented with three components: the Gaussian noise source, the Doppler shift filter and the interpolation filter. A multirate filtering technique is used to have the flexibility to change the Doppler frequency. At the receiver, the bandpass filter and the decision-aided detector are the two major modules. A second data generator and the symbol error counter are also implemented in the C30, to obtain the algorithm performance results. The test results for the transmitter output show that the spectral content is as specified by the IS54 standard. Test results for the envelope of the fading channel signal show that the pdf closely follows the Rayleigh probability density function. The power spectrum characteristics of the fading channel for the Doppler frequencies of 40Hz and 20Hz were tested for accuracy using a spectrum analyzer.

The decision-aided error correction algorithm is tested for symbol error rate for different signal to noise ratios (SNR) and its performance is compared to that of the conventional differential detector. The test results shows that the irreducible error floor at the output of decision-aided detector is reduced by a factor of more than 200 compared to that of the differential detector. The actual irreducible error rate depends on the product of Doppler frequency and symbol period (f_dT). For f_dT =0.033, the error floor is reduced from 2.4x10⁻³ to 7.6x10⁻⁵. A second test using f_dT =0.0166, gives a differential detector output symbol rate of 5.4x10⁻³, which reduces to 1.5x10⁻⁵ after execution of the decision-aided algorithm.

The test results show that the decision-aided algorithm has good error correction performance; this is achieved without any significant overhead or complexity. The error correction performance depends significantly on the transfer function of the channel estimation filter. Conceptually the design of the filter is based on the fact that the fading is a narrowband process with a bandwidth of two times the maximum Doppler shift frequency. However, various tests using different estimation filters show that the performance is sensitive not only to the nominal cut-off frequency, but also to the filter length (number of taps) and the pass-band and stop-band ripple. The tests found that the major requirements of the filter for improved performance are a very flat passband, a narrow transition band, and an impulse response with tap coefficients that decrease smoothly to zero at the filter ends. The channel estimation process deteriorates, and consequently the error correction performance also deteriorates, at low signal-to-noise ratio values. The test results for the performance evaluation are limited to two fdT values because both the fading channel and the transmitter model are implemented in a single DSP. Since the fading process is slow compared to transmitted signal rate, a large number of instruction cycles are required to generate one fading sample. The slower the fading compared to the sampling rate, the longer is the filter length (or number of instruction cycles) required by the Doppler shift and interpolating filters. The implementation of the error correction algorithm requires $\equiv 167$ instruction cycles/symbol; i.e., for the TMS320C30 DSP with an instruction cycle time of @60ns, it takes only 10.02µs/symbol. Thus, the algorithm is easy to use, with a maximum possible symbol rate of $\equiv 100$ ks/s.

The final error tests also show that the error correction algorithm has good performance at high SNR values, but degrades as the noise becomes more dominant. This is a limitation of the algorithm. To improve the performance at low SNR values, Scheme II was investigated. The motivation here was to apply the decision-aided channel recovery directly to the received signal components rather than to the differential detector output, which suffers from the adverse effect of noise multiplication. Implementation of Scheme II has been only partially successful. It has been shown that the error zone can be detected within 4-6 symbols, but the exact position of an error is difficult to determine. For this reason the errors are hard to correct without a computationally intensive and sophisticated algorithm.

A number of ideas for further research to explore decision-aided detection are:

• Since the performance of the decision-aided error correction algorithm could be tested for only a few f_dT values in the present hardware setup, it would be interesting to change the hardware setup so as to use one separate DSP for the fading channel, in order to test the scheme for lower f_dT values. Although lowering the f_dT value from $f_d=40$ Hz to $f_d=20$ Hz produced a lowering of the error floor, smaller f_dT values may not give even better results because, with very slow fading, burst errors may occur during the fades, which may be hard to correct.

- In this thesis, the decision-aided detector has been tested only for a flat fading channel. The performance of the detector should be investigated further for the case of a frequency selective fading channel.
- The second method (as discussed in Chapter 3 and 5) tested in this thesis locates the approximate position of an error, but an efficient error correction algorithm still needs to be determined. This needs to be explored as it may lead to improved performance under low SNR conditions.
- Decision-aided detection could also be tested in combination with other schemes such as diversity and equalization, since this may lead to a further improvement in the BER performance.
- In this work, the channel estimation filter is designed for f_d = 40Hz, and then the coefficients are kept constant. An adaptive algorithm should be investigated that will estimate a suitable set of tap coefficients in real time. This may be particularly suitable for systems where only slow fading is encountered.

REFERENCES

- [1] D. M. Balston and R. C. V. Macario, *Cellular radio systems*. London: Artech House, 1993.
- J. E. Padgett, C. G. Gunther, and T. Hattori, "Overview of wireless personal communications," *IEEE Commun. Mag.*, vol. 33, no. 1, pp. 28-41, Jan. 1995.
- [3] D. C. Cox, "Wireless personal communications: What is it?," *IEEE Personal Commun.*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 20-35, Apr. 1995.
- [4] V. Fung and T. S. Rappaport, "Bit-error simulation of $\pi/4DQPSK$ in flat and frequency selective fading mobile radio channels with real time applications," *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Commun.*, Denver, Co, pp. 553-557, June 1991.
- [5] EIA/TIA Interim Standard, "Cellular System Dual-Mode Station -Mobile Station-Base Station Compatibility Standard," IS-54, *Electronic Industries Association*, May 1990.
- [6] P. S. Mundra, T. L. Singal and R. Kapur, "The choice of a digital modulation scheme in a mobile radio system," *Proc. IEEE Veh. Technol. Conf.*, Secaucus, NJ, pp. 1-4, May 1993.
- J. B. Andersen, T. S. Rappaport, and S. Yoshida, "Propagation measurements and models for wireless communications channels," *IEEE Commun. Mag.*, vol. COM-33, no. 1, pp. 42-49, Jan. 1995.
- [8] L. W. Couch II, Digital and analog communication systems. New York: Macmillan, Second edition, 1987.
- [9] S. Stein, "Fading channel issues in system engineering," IEEE J. Select.
 Areas Commun., vol. SAC-5, no. 2, pp. 68-88, Feb. 1987.
- [10] H. Leib, "Data-aided noncoherent demodulation of DPSK," *IEEE Trans. Commun.*, vol. COM-43, no. 2/3/4, pp. 722-725, Feb./Mar./Apr. 1995.
- [11] A. Svensson, "Coherent detector based on linear prediction and decision feedback for DQPSK," *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 30, no. 20, pp. 1641-1642, Sep. 1994.
- [12] M. Li, A. Bateman, and J. P. McGeehan, "Decision feedback channel estimation - A precursor for adaptive data transmission management," *Proc. IEEE 41st Veh. Technol. Conf.*, pp. 730-734, St. Louis, Mo, May 1991.
- [13] Unpublished work by C G. Englefield at Bristol University, U.K., 1990
- [14] S. Chennakeshu and G. J. Saulnier, "Differential detection of π/4-shifted
 DQPSK for digital cellular radio," Proc. IEEE 41st Veh. Technol. Conf.,
 pp. 186-191, St. Louis, Mo, May 1991.
- [15] J. D. Parsons, *The mobile radio propagation channel*. New York: John Wiley, 1992.
- [16] T. Aulin, "A modified model for the fading signal at a mobile radio channel," *IEEE Trans.*, VT-28, no. 3, pp. 182-203, 1979.
- [17] E. A. Lee and D. G. Messerschmitt, *Digital communication*. London: Kluwer Academic, Second edition, 1994.
- [18] W. C. Jakes Jr., Microwave mobile communications. New York: John Wiley, 1974.
- [19] John G. Proakis, *Digital communications*. New York: McGraw-Hill, Third edition, 1995.
- [20] William C. Y. Lee, Mobile communication engineering. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1982.
- [21] K. Feher, "Modems for emerging digital cellular mobile radio system," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. VT-40, no. 2, pp. 355-365, May 1991.
- [22] C. L. Lui and K. Feher, "Noncoherent detection of π/4-QPSK systems in a CCI-AWGN combined interference environment," *IEEE Veh. Technol. Conf.*, San Francisco, CA, vol. VT-39, pp. 83-93, 1989.

- [23] S. Sampei and T. Sunaga, "Rayleigh fading compensation method for 16QAM in digital land mobile radio channels," *Proc. IEEE Veh. Technol. Conf.*, San Francisco, CA, vol. VT-39, pp. 640-646, May 1989.
- [24] J. K. Cavers, "An analysis of pilot symbol assisted modulation for Rayleigh fading channels," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. VT-40, no. 4, pp. 686-693, Nov. 1991.
- [25] J. K. Cavers, "Performance of tone calibration with frequency offset and imperfect filter," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. VT-40, no. 2, pp. 426-434, May 1991.
- [26] A. Bateman, "Feedforward transparent tone-in-band: its implementations and applications," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. VT-39, no. 3, pp. 235-243, Aug. 1990.
- [27] E. R. Berlekamp, R. E. Peile, and S. P. Pope, "The application of error control to communications," *IEEE Commun. Mag.*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 44-56, Apr., 1987.
- [28] J. D. Parsons, J. H. Henze, P. A. Ratliff, and M. J. Withers, "Diversity techniques for mobile radio reception," IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol., vol. VT-25, no. 3, pp. 75-84, Aug. 1976.
- [29] A. Bateman and W. Yates, Digital Signal Processing Design. New York: Computer Science Press, 1989.
- [30] C. F. Gerald and P. O. Wheatley, *Applied numerical analysis*. New York: Addison-Wesley, Fourth edition, 1989.
- [31] A. V. Oppenheim and R. W. Schafer, *Digital signal processing.* New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1975.
- [32] TMS320C5x user's guide, Texas Instruments, 1994.
- [33] TMS320C5x DSP starter kit user's guide, Texas Instruments, 1994.
- [34] V. N. Yarmolik and S. N. Demidenko, Generation and application of pseudorandom sequences for random testing. New York: John Wiley, 1988.

- [35] M. C. Jeruchim, P. Balaban and K. S. Shanmugan, Simulation of communication systems. New York: Plenum Press, 1992.
- [36] L. B. Jackson, Digital filters and signal processing. London: Kluwer Academic, 1989.
- [37] J. A. Mitchell, "Multirate filters alter sampling rates even after you've captured the data," EDN, Aug. 1992.
- [38] B. Stroustrup, The C++ programming language. New York: Addison Wesley, Second edition, 1993.
- [39] R. A. Goubran, H. M. Hafez, and A. U. H. Sheikh, "Implementation of a real-time mobile channel simulator using a DSP chip," *IEEE Trans. Ins. Measure.*, vol. IM-40, no. 4, pp. 709-714, Aug. 1991.
- [40] *TMS320 floating point DSP assembly language tools user's guide*, Texas Instruments, 1993.
- [41] TMS320C3x user's guide, Texas Instruments, 1990.
- [42] Theory, algorithms, and implementation, vol. 2, Texas Instruments, 1990.

APPENDIX A. PCB FOR INTERFACE BETWEEN TEXAS INSTRUMENTS TMS320C50 AND TMS320C30 DSPs.



Fig. A.1. Circuit diagram of buffer circuit.







Fig. A.3. Jumper pin connections for C50 and C30 DSP.

;



Fig. A.4. Component layout and common features for PCB.



Fig. A.5. Component side for PCB.



Fig. A.6. Wiring side for PCB.



Fig. A.7. Double layer PCB.

APPENDIX B. DSP PROGRAM LISTS FOR REAL TIME TRANSCEIVER **IMPLEMENTATION**

*PROGRAM : SHIFT7.ASM

***TABLE FOR SHIFT REGISTER SIMULATION**

***USED FOR RANDOM GENERATOR FOR PRWS**

*Total group = 31 = tap length

First word of group is seed value/random no.
 *Second word is address for 30th seed value

*Third word is updated address for 2nd seed value

*Groupings as per: * bit 0 >> DATA I

* bit 1 >> DATA Q

bit 2 to bit 8 >> CHANNEL 1
bit 9 to bit 15 >> CHANNEL Q

300h	.word	58129	;sec
301h	.word	354h	
302h	.word	306h	
303h	.word	49340	;seed2
304h	.word	357h	
305h	.word	309h	
306h	.word	2807	;seed3
307h	.word	35ah	
308h	.word	30ch	
309h	.word	44744	;seed4
310h	.word	300h	
311h	.word	30fh	
312h	.word	12312	;seed5
313h	.word	303h	
314h	.word	312h	
315h	.word	49261	;seed6
316h	.word	306h	
317h	.word	315h	
318h	.word	27436	;seed7
319h	.word	309h	
320h	.word	318h	
321h	.word	61712	;seed8
322h	.word	30ch	
323h	.word	31bh	
324h	.word	53.3	;seed9
325h	.word	30fh	
326h	.word	31ch	
327h	.word	45869	;seed10
328h	.word	312h	
329h	.word	321h	
330h	.word	29397	;seed11
331h	.word	315h	
332h	.word	324h	
333h	.word	29938	;seed12
334h	.word	318h	
335h	.word	327h	
336h	.word	43613	;seed13
337h	.word	31bh	
338h	.word	32ah	
339h	.word	35111	;seed14
340h	.word	31ch	
341h	.word	32dh	
342h	.word	12935	;seed15
343h	.word	321h	
344h	.word	330h	
345h	.word	17692	;seed16
346h	.word	324h	-

347h	.word	333h	
348h	.word	43955	;seed17
349h	.word	327h	
350h	.word	336h	
351h	.word	12509	;seed18
352h	.word	32ah	•
353h	word	339h	
354h	word	4038	seed19
355h	word	32dh	•
356h	word	33ch	
357h	word	53693	:seed20
358h	word	330h	
359h	word	33fh	
360h	word	23906	:seed21
361h	word	333h	,500021
362h	.word	342h	
363h	.word	14497	;seed22
364h	.word	336h	,sccuzz
365h	.word	345h	
366h	.word	38290	;seed23
367h	.word	339h	,seed23
368h			
369h	.word	348h 26323	
	.word		;seed24
370h	.word	33ch	
371h	.word	34bh	12.6
372h	.word	30551	;seed25
373h	.word	33fh	
374h	.word	34ch	10 (
375h	.word	41830	;seed26
376h	.word	342h	
377h	.word	351h	
378h	.word	51741	;seed27
379h	.word	345h	
380h	.word	354h	
381h	.word	23023	;seed28
382h	.word	348h	
383h	.word	357h	
384h	.word	42080	;seed29
385h	.word	34bh	
386h	.word	35ah	
387h	.word	56061	;sced30
388h	.word	34ch	
389h	.word	300h	
390h	.word	29151	;seed31
391h	.word	351h	-
392h	.word	303h	

*PROGRAM DSC2.ASM *FD.TER COEFF FOR DOPPLER SHIFT FIR 121 LENGTH FILTER * This is calculated using freq. response graph in matlab * Q15 notation is used here.

	.ps	0990h
coeffp	int	75,82,62,23,-33,-102,-164,-203,-210,-167
•	.int	-82,39,174,298,383,400,334,190,-20,-259
	.int	-485,-646,-705,-632,-426,-108,269,639,927,1072
	.int	1022,773,347,-187,-741,-1206,-1484,-1504,-1239,-708
	int	7,786,1491,1976,2127,1884,1262,334,-750,-1806
	int	-2621,-3024,-2884,-2156,-881,800,2684,4519,6052,7071
	int	7429
	.int	7071,6052,4519,2684,800,-881,-2156,-2884,-3024,-2621
	int	-1806,-750,334,1262,1884,2127,1976,1491,786,7
	.int	-708,-1239,-1504,-1484,-1206,-741,-187,347,773,1022
	int	1072,927,639,269,-108,-426,-632,-705,-646,-485
	int	-259,-20,190,334,400,383,298,174,39,-82
	int	-167,-210,-203,-164,-102,-33,23,62,82,75

*PROGRAM : IPC96.ASM

- PROGRAM : IPC96.ASM
 INTERPOLATING FILTER COEFF. FOR fd = 40Hz
 Tap length = 96
 This is calculated using Matlab
 *Scaleup by 15, Q15 notation
 *16x6 interpolating filter bank coeff

.ps	2080h
int	1742,7455,11505,7858,1987,151
.int	1518,7045,11469,8253,2251,174
.int	1314,6632,11399,8636,2535,202
.int	1130,6218,11294,9005,2839,238
.int	965,5806,11155,9357,3160,283
.int	819,5398,10984,9689,3499,338
.int	691,4997,10781,10000,3854,405
.int	580,4605,10548,10287,4223,485
int	485,4223,10287,10548,4605,580
.int	405,3854,10000,10781,4997,691
.int	338,3499,9689,10984,5398,819
.int	283,3160,9357,11155,5806,965
.int	238,2839,9005,11294,6218,1130
.int	202,2535,8636,11399,6632,1314
.int	174,2251,8253,11469,7045,1518
.int	151,1987,7858,11505,7455,1742

*PROGRAM : IPC352_1.ASM *INTERPOLATING FILTER COEFF. FOR fd = 20Hz

- •Tap length = 352 •This is calculated using Matlab •32x11 interpolating filter bank coeff

.ps	2080h
.int	-132,-19,897,2675,4224,4252,2735,942,-5,-134,-70
.int	-130,-32,852,2615,4194,4279,2794,988,9,-136,-71
.int	-128,-43,809,2555,4162,4304,2854,1036,24,-138,-72
.int	-125,-54,766,2495,4129,4327,2913,1084,40,-139,-73
.int	-123,-65,725,2434,4094,4349,2971,1133,57,-140,-74
.int	-121,-74,684,2374,4058,4369,3029,1183,75,-141,-75
.int	-118,-83,645,2314,4021,4387,3087,1233,94,-142,-77
.int	-116,-91,606,2253,3982,4404,3144,1285,114,-143,-78
.int	-113,-98,569,2193,3942,4418,3200,1337,134,-143,-80
.int	-111,-105,533,2133,3900,4431,3256,1390,156,-143,-82
.int	-108,-111,497,2074,3857,4442,3311,1444,179,-143,-83

.int	-106,-117,463,2014,3813,4451,3365,1499,203,-142,-85
.int	-103,-121,430,1955,3767,4459,3419,1554,227,-141,-87
.int	-101,-126,398,1896,3721,4464,3472,1610,253,-140,-89
.int	-98,-130,367,1838,3673,4468,3523,1666,280,-138,-91
.int	-96,-133,337,1780,3624,4470,3574,1723,308,-136,-94
.int	-94,-136,308,1723,3574,4470,3624,1780,337,-133,-96
.int	-91,-138,280,1666,3523,4468,3673,1838,367,-130,-98
.int	-89,-140,253,1610,3472,4464,3721,1896,398,-126,-101
.int	-87,-141,227,1554,3419,4459,3767,1955,430,-121103
.int	-85,-142,203,1499,3365,4451,3813,2014,463,-117,-106
.int	-83,-143,179,1444,3311,4442,3857,2074,497,-111,-108
.int	-82,-143,156,1390,3256,4431,3900,2133,533,-105,-111
.int	-80,-143,134,1337,3200,4418,3942,2193,569,-98,-113
.int	-78,-143,114,1285,3144,4404,3982,2253,606,-91,-116
.int	-77,-142,94,1233,3087,4387,4021,2314,645,-83,-118
.int	-75,-141,75,1183,3029,4369,4058,2374,684,-74,-121
.int	-74,-140,57,1133,2971,4349,4094,2434,725,-65,-123
.int	-73,-139,40,1084,2913,4327,4129,2495,766,-54,-125
.int	-72,138,24,1036,2854,4304,4162,2555,809,-43,-128
.int	-71,-136,9,988,2794,4279,4194,2615,852,-32,-130
.int	-70,-134,-5,942,2735,4252,4224,2675,897,-19,-132

*PROGRAM : PSC2.ASM *FILTER COEFF. FOR PULSE SHAPING FIR 96 LENGTH FILTER

*This is calculated using freq. response graph in Matlab

*Q14 notation is used here.

*Reverse the order of coeff. so as for MAC inst. to work correctly

.ps	2020h
.int	157,-81,-319,1143,-2

.p3	20204
.int	157,-81,-319,1143,-2631,17365,654,421,-399,145,52,-100
.int	150,-168,-156,1070,-3091,15681,3389,-362,-242,218,-39,-74
.int	108,-207,19,795,-2887,13109,6596,-1299,47,226,-128,-21
.int	45,-191,157,419,-2214,9958,9958,-2214,419,157,-191,45
.int	-21,-128,226,47,-1299,6596,13109,-2887,795,19,-207,108
.int	-74,-39,218,-242,-362,3389,15681,-3091,1070,-156,-168,150
.int	-100,52,145,-399,421,654,17365,-2631,1143,-319,-81,157
.int	-96,123,33,-417,936,-1388,17951,-1388,936,-417,33,123
	.int .int .int .int .int .int

*PROGRAM : IF3.ASM * RECEIVED SIGNAL SAMPLE GENERATING PROGRAM

* Doppler frequency=40Hz.

Additional Files Reqd.: SHIFT7.ASM+DSC2.ASM+IPC96.ASM

* DSP TMS320C50

Q_ch

.mmrcgs

*Table for prws generation simulating circular buffer (CB)

	.ds 0300h	Start address for shift reg table
	.include "shift7.asm"	;Table of length (31*3)=93 words
I mask	.word 508	;Mask for I Channel
Q_mask	.word 65024	;Mask for Q Channel
ipfact	.word 0	initial status for interpolation
		initial status for interpolation

* 121 Coeff. for doppler shift FIR filter .ps 0990h .include "dsc2.asm" 0990h ;Table of Coeff for Doppler Shift filter

*Address value for ipfact used for fading interpolation ;if ipfact=0 interpolation is over 35fh aipfact .sct

*Address values for Iprws, Qprws in Data mem. .1 : er seven bits I_ch

.sct	360h	; I channel in upper seven bits
.sct	3dbh	;Q channel in upper seven bits

*Address for first Coeff of DS filter in Prog. mem.

coeffp	set	0990h		;Program memory address for DS filter coeff.
		e for filtering	by DS filt	
ds Ich	set	3dah		DS filter output for I channel
Ist Ich	set	361h		First delay element for I channel
Lst Ich	set	3d8h		;361h+dec(120) Last delay element for 1 channel
	.ds	361h		
	.space	780h		;Initialize delay elements with zeros ;780h = no. of bits = (120 * 16)hex
• Qchann	el data pa	ge for filterin	ig by DS fil	ltcr
ds Qch	.set	455h		;DS filter output for I channel
Ist Qch	.set	3dch		First delay element for I channel
Lst Qch	.sct	453h		;362h+dec(120) Last delay element for I channel
	.ds	3dch		
	.space	780h		;Initialize delay elements with zeros ;780h = no. of bits = (120 * 16)hex
*96 point	for fd=40)Hz		
-	.ps	2080h		
	.include	"ipc96.asm"	;Table of	coeff. for channel interpolating filter
• Q chani Ist dsQ	nel data pa .s c t	age for inter 456h	olating filt	er delay line
Lst dsQ	.set	450n 45ah	:6 taps	;458h >4 taps for MP :: for 11 taps 45fh
RFQ	.set	461h	,0 արծ	,4561 24 taps for Mrtor 11 taps 4511
	.ds	456h		
	.space	0b0h		
		ge for interp	olating filte	r delay line
ds Ichl	.set	465h		
Ist dsl	.set	466h		
Lst_ds1	.set	46ah	;6 taps	;468h >4 taps for MP:: for 11 taps46fh
RF 1	.set	471h		
	.ds	466h 0b0h		
	.space .ds	47ah		
ip_count		16		;16=40Hz;32=20Hz;64=10Hz
	.word 16			
		20 ;2080h	initial a:	ddress for filter coeff
sub_ftl .	word 83	20 ;2080h	subfilte	r coeff. address
		Transmit Sig		ion
D mask		0 to 4ffh only 4a0h	y.	
Data		4a0h 4a1h		
E thi	.set .set	4a1h 4a2h		
E_data	.set	4a2h 4a3h		
prv ph	.set	4a3h 4a4h		
M_tbl	.set	4a5h		
M_DI	.set	4a6h		
Ist_D1	.set	4a7h		
Lst_Dl	.set	4b1h		
MOD_I	.sct	4b3h		
M_DQ	.sct	4b6h		
lst_DQ Lst_DQ	.set	4b7h		
		4c1h 4c3h		
RX_I	.set	4c4h		
RX_Q	.sct	4c5h		
adshift	.sct	4c6h		
adfreq	.sct	4c7h		
	.ds	4a0h		

.wc .wc			
	ord .	3	;Data Mask =3
	ord (0	;Data value
.wc		8192	;dma:4a2>E_tbl(2000h)
.wc		0000h	;dma:4a3h>F_data
		0000h	;dma:4a4h≥prv_ph
.wc	ord	8208	;dma:4a5h>M_tbl(2010h)
.ds		4a7h	;Delay line for data 1
.sp	ace	0c0h	;Initialize to zero
.ds		4b7h	;Delay line for data Q
		0c0h	;Initialize to zero
ųe.	acc	00011	, maanze to zero
*Initial setting	g for Do	ppler Shift Value	
.ds		4c6h	
dshift .w	ord	2 ;= df	req : To set initial value of doppler shift/freq.
dfrcq .w	ord		hift ;80Hz=1; 40Hz=2; 20Hz=4; 10Hz=8.
-		ncoder in program	n memory
.ps		2000h	a cont
.w	ord	0001,0003,0007	,0005
*Look up tab	le for M	odulator in Q14 i	notation
LOOK up tab			loation
.p	s	2010h	
-	/ord	16384,0	
.w.	/ord	11585,11585	
.w.	/ord	0,16384	
.₩	vord	-11585,11585	
ν.	vord	-16384,0	
	vord	-11585,-11585	
	vord	0,-16384	
۷.	vord	11585,-11585	
-		20205	
-p		2020h Dec2 asm" · Tab	ale of Coeff for Pulse Shaning filter
			ole of Coeff for Pulse Shaping filter
.i	nclude "	psc2.asm" ;Tat	
.i •Sct up the a	nclude " Iddress f	psc2.asm" ;Tat	ole of Coeff for Pulse Shaping filter ce routine vector
.i •Set up the a -F	nclude "	psc2.asm" ;Tal	
.i •Set up the a -F	nclude " uddress f os	psc2.asm" ;Tal	
.i •Set up the a -F re	nclude " uddress f os	psc2.asm" ;Tal	
.i •Set up the a -F rd - f - 6	nclude " address f os ete os entry	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h	ce routine vector
.i •Set up the a -F rd - S S	nclude " address f os etc os entry SETC	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM	ce routine vector
.i •Set up the a -F rt -I -S S L	nclude " address f os ete os entry SETC LDP	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer
•Set up the a -F rd -S S L C	nclude " address f os ete os entry SETC .DP DPL	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer
•Set up the a -F rd -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f	nclude " address f os ete os entry BETC DP DPL _ACC	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer
•Set up the a -F rd -S S L C L S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	nclude " address f os etc os entry EETC LDP DPL LACC SAMM	psc2.asm" ;Tał or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer
•Set up the a -F rd -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f	nclude " address f os ette os entry SETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM	psc2.asm" ;Tal or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0
•Set up the a -F rd -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f -f	nclude " address f ps ette ps ette ps ETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM CLRC	psc2.asm" ;Tal or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer
.i *Set up the a -F rd - - - - - - - - - - - - -	nclude " dddress f ss ete ss ete ss ete sp SETC LDP DPL LACC SAMM SAMM CLRC SPM	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0
.i •Set up the a -F To -I S L C L S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	nclude " address f ps ette ps ette ps ETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM CLRC	psc2.asm" ;Tal or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0
.i •Set up the a -F TC -I S L C L S S C S S S S S S S S S S S S S	nclude " dddress f s ete s sete JDP JDPL JACC SAMM SAMM SAMM SETC	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0
Set up the a -F Tr -I -S S L C S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	nclude " ddress f s ete s sete JDP JDPL ACC SAMM SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0
Set up the a -F rd - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	nclude " ddress f s cte s s cte s s ct s ct s s ct s s s ct s s s s s s	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ;Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout
Set up the a F r G S L C S S L C S S S S S S S S S S S S S	nclude " dddress f bs ctc bs c	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ;Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock
i *Set up the a f f f f f f f f f f f f f	nclude " dddress f ss ette ss ette st tops dETC LDP DPL LACC SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK LACC	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #00h,DBMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ;Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout
i *Set up the a f f f f f f f f f f f f f	nclude " dddress f ss ette ss ette st	psc2.asm" ;Tab or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
i *Set up the a f f f f f f f f f f f f f	nclude " dddress f ss ette ss ette st tops dETC LDP DPL LACC SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK LACC	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #00h,DBMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h	ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ;Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock
.i. *Set up the a .r r	nclude " dddress f os ete os ete os ete os carry ETC JDP DPL ACC GAMM GAMM CLRC GAMM GETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK LACC SACL CLRC	psc2.asm" ;Tab or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a -F -F -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G	nclude " dddress f bs cte bs cte bs ctry ETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK CLRC SACL CLRC neration	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC INTM	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a -F -F -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G	nclude " dddress f os ete os ete os ete os carry ETC JDP DPL ACC GAMM GAMM CLRC GAMM GETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK LACC SACL CLRC	psc2.asm" ;Tab or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a -F -F -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G -G	nclude " dddress f bs cte bs cte bs ctry ETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK CLRC SACL CLRC neration	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC INTM	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a fr fr fr S S L S S S S_nol	nclude " dddress f bs cte bs cte bs ctry ETC JDP DPL JACC SAMM SAMM CLRC SPM SETC LDP SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK SPLK CLRC SACL CLRC neration	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC INTM	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a fr fr fr S S L C S L C S S S S S S nol loop	nclude " dddress f bs cte bs cte bs cte bs ctr bs c	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC INTM	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port
•Set up the a -F rd -F -C -C -C -C -C -C -C -C -C -C	nclude " dddress f bs cte ss cte ss cte ss ct ss	psc2.asm" ;Tat or interrupt servi 00806h 00b00h INTM #0 #0834h,PMST #0 CWSR PDWSR OVM 0 SXM DXR #0h,DBMR #06h,IMR #20h,TCR #01h,PRD #00c0h SPC INTM ar6,#0300h	 ce routine vector ; Disable interrupts ; Set data page pointer ; Set software wait state to 0 ; OVM = 0 ; Used for comparison for fd change ; To generate 10 MHz from Tout ; for AIC master clock ; Reset tx/rx port

	lace	MOD 1	
	ldp	#8h	
	lace	RF 1	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX Q	
	lace	MOD Q	
	ldp	#8h	
	lacc	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
		-	
*****		PRWS GENERATIO	DN***********************
	mar	*,ar6	
	lace	• •	;load acc. with TAP:2
	lar	ar6,*	Get address for TAP:30
	xor	•	;XOR for M-sequence PRWS method
	sacb		Pscudo Random Word Scq.
	mar	*,ar6	
	saci	•+	;Store result in TAP:30
	mar	*+,ar6	;Update address for New TAP:2
	lar	ar6,*	
		ND of PRWS gener	
		e for fading to be get	nerated or to continue
with int	terpolation		
	ldp	#6h	
	cpl	aipfact	chk if ipfact=0(DBMR) set TC=1 else TC=0
	bend	ip_cont,NTC	;If TC=0 Branch to interpolation else new sampl
	tda	#6h	
	ldp lacc	I mask	
		1 mask	
	andb		
	sacl	I ch,7	Store Channel I value
	lace	I ch	scaling Channel I value
	sfr		
•	sfr		
	sacl	l_ch	
	lace	Q_mask	
	andb		
	1.4	#7h	
	ldp		
	saci	Q_ch	;Store Channel Q value
•As the	sacl	Q_ch	
	sacl DS filter is	Q_ch s overflowing reduce	
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of	Q_ch s overflowing reduce < command is OK by overflow.	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of	Qch s overflowing reduce < command is OK bu	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of	Q_ch s overflowing reduce < command is OK by overflow.	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of we used set	Q_ch s overflowing reduce t command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lace	Q_ch s overflowing reduce t command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
*its inpu *remote	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lace sfr sfr	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
 its input/ remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lacc sfr sfr sacl	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign
 its input/ remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lacc sfr sfr sacl	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch	the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lacc sfr sfr sacl	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lacc sfr sfr sacl	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lace sfr sfr sacl I Ch ler shift Filt lace	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEI ter 120 length FIR fil	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of ve used set lacc sfr sacl sacl I Ch ler shift Filt	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEI ter 120 length FIR fil	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is e chance of lacc sfr sfr sacl I Ch ler shift Fill lacc zpr	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h •,ar3	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lacc sfr sfr sacl I Ch ler shift Filt lacc zpr mar lar	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h •,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER Iter ;Zero Accumulator
 its input remote We hat 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lacc sfr sfr sacl I Ch ler shift Filt lacc zpr mar lar rpt	Q_ch s overflowing reduce c command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEI ler 120 length FIR fit #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lacc sfr sacl sfr sacl creation filt lacc zpr mar lar rpt macd	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h •,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER Iter ;Zero Accumulator
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lace sfr sacl sfr sacl control filt lace zpr mar lar rpt macd apac	Q_ch s overflowing reduce & command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch ent FIR DOPPLEH (r 120 length FIR fill #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120 coeffp,*-	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER Iter ;Zero Accumulator
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is e chance of lacc sfr sacl sfr sacl control Ch ler shift Filt lacc zpr mar lar rpt macd apac ldp	Q_ch s overflowing reduce & command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch ennel FIR DOPPLEH it 120 length FIR fil #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120 coeffp,*- #7h	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter ;Zero Accumulator ;FIR filter for Doppler Shift
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is e chance of lacc sfr sfr sacl 	Q_ch s overflowing reduce & command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120 coeffp,*- #7h ds_lch,1 ;not	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER Iter ;Zero Accumulator
 its input/remote We hat Doppl 	sacl DS filter is e chance of lacc sfr sfr sacl I Ch ler shift Filt lacc zpr mar lar rpt macd apac ldp sach ldp	Q_ch s overflowing reduce R command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120 coeffp,*- #7h ds_lch,1 ;not #8h	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER
 its input/ *remote We hat * *Doppl DSF_1 	sacl DS filter is ut. One SFI e chance of lacc sfr sacl sfr sacl ler shift Filt lacc zpr mar lar rpt macd apac ldp sach ldp	Q_ch soverflowing reduce command is OK be overflow. c SXM mode so as to Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch Q_ch annel FIR DOPPLEH ler 120 length FIR fil #0h *,ar3 ar3,#Lst_lch #120 coeffp,*- #7h ds_lch,1 ;not #8h ds_lch1,1 ;stor	e the mag. of ut two SFR reduces any o maintain the sign R SHIFT FILTER lter ;Zero Accumulator ;FIR filter for Doppler Shift

*Doppler	shift Filter	120 length FIR filte	г
•••	ldp	#Sh	;data page no.
	lacc	#Oh	Zero Accumulator
	zpr		
•	mar	*,ar3	
	lar	ar3,#Lst Qch	
DSF Q	rpt	#120	FIR filter for Doppler Shift
	macd	coeffp,*-	, in mer to popper out
	apac	coentr, -	
	ldp	#8h	
	sach	ds Qch,1	
	Sach	us_Qen,i	
*	END of	Q channel Doppler	shift filter
*Data gei	neration		
ip cont	ldp	#9h	
•	lacc	D mask	
	andb		
	sacl	Data	Store Data value
		204	,Store Bala Value
*Data en	coding		
	lacc	E_tbl	
	add	Data	
	tblr	E data	
	(Dil	E_data	
*Previou	s nhase (st	ate) reference	
	lacc	E data	
	add	prv ph	
	and	#0007h	
	saci		
	Saci	prv_ph	
*Data m	odulating		
	sfl		
	add	M_tbl	
	tblr	MDI	
	add	#1	
	tblr	M DQ	
* Pu	lse shaping	2 + Internolating for	Data Q
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS_Q1	rpt	#11	
10_Q1	mac	obj1,*-	
		0011, -	
	apac sach	MOD Q.2	
* D.			,store as Q14 output
Ft	use snaping		Data I
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
DO 11	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_11	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj1,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD_1,2	,store as Q14 output
*E	ND of Puls	se shaping	
	CALL	CH_IP	

lacc	#0h	
ldp	#8h	
lt	RF I	
ldp	#9h	
mpy	MOD 1	;Preg=RF 1*MOD 1
ldp	#8h	
lt 🗌	RF_Q	

	ldp mpya mpys sach lacc ldp lt ldp mpya apac sach	#9h MOD_Q MOD_I RX_1,1 #0h #8h RF_1 #9h MOD_Q RX_Q,1	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I ;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_I ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q ;store as Q14 ;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I ;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
S no2	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX_I	
•	lace	MOD_1	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h 0	
	sacl Idp	/9h	
	lace	RX_Q	
•	lacc	MOD_Q	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
	. .		
• Pul			ita Q
	ldp	#9h #0h	
	lace	#0h	
	zрг mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS_Q2	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj2,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD_Q,2	,store as Q14 output
+ Pu	Ise shaping	+ Interpolating for Da	ata I
	lace	#Oh	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_12	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj2,*-	
	apac sach	MOD_1,2	,store as Q14 output
•		shaping	
	12 01 1 0130	anaping	
*Multip	CALL ty (complex	CH_IP () transmitted signal a	nd flat fading
	lacc	#Oh	
	ldp	#8h	
	It	RF_I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_I
	ldp	#8h	
	jt Id-	RF_Q	
	ldp	#9h MOD O	
	mpya	MOD_Q MOD_I	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I ;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_I ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	mpys sach	RX_I,I	;rreg=RF_Q*MOD_1; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q ;store as Q14
	lacc	#0h	יייא מי איאין
	Idp	#8h	
	lt	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
			· -

	apac sach	RX Q,1	;Ace∞RF Q*MOD 1+RF 1*MOD Q
S no3	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX I	
•	lace	MOD 1	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX Q	
*	lacc	MOD Q	
*	ldp	#8h	
*	lacc	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pu PS_Q3	lse shaping Idp Iace zpr mar Iar Iar	+ Interpolating for Da #9h #0h *,ar5 ar5,#Lst_DQ #11	ta Q
	mac apac sach	obj3,*- MOD_Q,2	store as Q14 output
* Pu		+ Interpolating for Da	ita I
	lace	#0h	
	zpr	and the second	
00.15	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_13	rpt	#11 abi2 *	
	mac	obj3,*-	
	apac		
* 5	sach	MOD_1,2	,store as Q14 output
*E	ND OI Puls	e shaping	

CALL CH_IP

*Multiply (complex) transmitted signal and flat fading

	lacc Idp It	#0h #8h RF_1	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_I
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_Q	
	ldp	#9h	DERED THE OTHER DE LANCED
	mpya	MOD_Q MOD_I	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I ;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_I ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	mpys sach	RX 1,1	store as Q14
	lacc	#0h	,5010 45 (14
	ldp	#8h	
	lt i	RF_I	
	ldp	#9h	
	труа арас	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I ;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_Q,1	
S_no4	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX I	
*	lacc	MOD_I	

•	ldp	#8h	
•	lace	RF I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX Q	
•	lace	MOD Q	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lace	RF O	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pul	se shaping Idp	+ Interpolating for Data #9h	Q
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*.ar5	
		ar5,#Lst DQ	
PS Q4		#11	
	mac	obi4.*-	
	apac	00]4, *	
	sach	MOD Q,2	store as Q14 output
• Pui		+ Interpolating for Data	
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst DI	
PS 14	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj4,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD 1,2	store as Q14 output
* EN	4D of Pulse	shaping	

	lace	#Oh	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD 1	Preg=RF 1*MOD 1
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_I*MOD_1
	mpys	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_I; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_1,1	store as Q14
	lace	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_1	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_Q,1	
S no5	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX_1	
•	lacc	MOD_1	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX_Q	
•	lacc	MOD_Q	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lace	RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	

sael 1

*----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data Q -----ldp #9h #0h lace zpr *,ar5 ar5,#Lst_DQ mar lar PS_Q5 πt #11 obj5,*mac apac sach MOD_Q,2 ,store as Q14 output *----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data I -----lace #0h ,store as Q14 output zpr ar5,#Lst_DI #11 lar PS_15 rpt obj5,*mac apac sach MOD_1,2 ,store as Q14 output

*-----END of Pulse shaping-----

CALL CH_IP

	lace	#Oh	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_I	
	ldp	#9h	
	nipy	MOD I	;Preg=RF_1*MOD_1
	ldp	#8h	and an
	lt	RF Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF Q*MOD Q; Acc~RF 1*MOD 1
	mpys	MODI	; $\operatorname{Preg}=\operatorname{RF}_Q^{*}\operatorname{MOD}_1$; $\operatorname{Acc}=\operatorname{RF}_1^{*}\operatorname{MOD}_1$ -RF Q*MOD ()
	sach	RX 1,1	store as Q14
	lace	#0h	,sole as Q14
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_1*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_Q*MOD 1
	apac	MOD_Q	Acc=RF_Q*MOD_1+RF_1*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_Q,I	
	5450		
S_no6	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX_I	
•	lace	MOD_I	
*	ldp	#8h	
+	lacc	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX_Q	
₽	lacc	MOD_Q	
-	ldp	#8h	
+	lacc	RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	ĩ	
* Pi	lse shaping	g + Interpolating for L)ata ()
	ldp	#9h	<i>X</i>
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar5	
		,	

	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS Q6	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj6,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD Q,2	store as Q14 output
• Pu	lse shapinj	; + Interpolating for	Data 1
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst D1	
PS 16	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj6,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD 1,2	store as Q14 output

•-----END of Pulse shaping-----

CALL CH_IP

	-		
	lacc	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	it .	RF 1	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD I	Preg=RF I*MOD_I
	ldp	#8h	
	1t I	RF Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD Q	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I
	mpys	MOD 1	Prcg=RF Q*MOD I; Acc=RF I*MOD I-RF Q*MOD Q
	sach	RX 1,1	store as Q14
	lace	#Oh	
	idp	#8h	
	lt	RF 1	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX Q.1	we wild wop win i wop d
	Juen		
S no7	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RXI	
•	lace	MOD 1	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lace	RF 1	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX Q	
•	lace	MOD Q	
٠	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	saci	1	
	saci	•	
• Pu	lse shanir	ng + Interpolating for	Data O
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS Q7	npt .	#11	
· • , × ·	mac	obj7,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOT_Q,2	,store as Q14 output
• Þi			Data 1
• •	lace	#0h	

zpr lar ar5,#Lst Dl PS_17 rpt #11 mac obj7,*apac sach MOD_1,2 ,store as Q14 output

*-----END of Pulse shaping-----

CALL CH_IP

	lacc Idp	#0h #8h	
	lt	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_1 ³ MOD_1
	ldp	#8h	-
	lt	RF_Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_I*MOD_1
	mpys	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_I; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_1,1	;storc as Q14
	lacc	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt Ide	RF_I #9h	
	ldp		Drag-DE 1814(N) () A comDE (MAA4(N) 1
	mpya apac	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_1 ;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_1+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX Q1	Wee-kh Q.MOD HKL LMOD Q
		KA_Q,I	
S_no8	idle	(1 .	
	ldp	#9h	
*	lacc	RX_I	
*	lacc	MOD_1	
•	ldp	#8h	
-	lacc	RF_1 #58h	
	ldp sac:	#38n 0	
	ldp	49h	
	lacc	RX Q	
•	lacc	MOD Q	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pi	ldp	#9h	Data Q
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr mar	* ar5	
	mar lar	*,ar5 ar5 #Let DO	
PS_Q8		ar5,#Lst_DQ #11	
• J_Q0	rpt macd	obj8,*-	
	apac	00]0, -	
	sach	MOD Q,2	,store as Q14 output
* P			Data I
-	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
DS 19	rpt	#11	
PS 18			
PS_18		obi8.*-	
PS_18	macd apac	obj8,*-	
PS_18	macd	obj8,*- MOD_I,2	,storc as Q14 output

CALL CH_IP

	lacc	#Oh	
	ldp	#8h	
	h	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD I	:Prcg=RF I*MOD I
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF Q*MOD Q ; Acc=RF I*MOD I
	mpys	MOD I	Preg=RF Q*MOD I; Acc=RF I*MOD I-RF Q*MOD Q
	sach	RX I,I	store as O14
	lacc	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	it	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD Q	;Preg=RF I*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac		Acc=RF Q*MOD I+RF I*MOD Q
	sach	RX Q,1	
•	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	adshift	
	sub	#1h	
	saci	adshift	;dhift=dshift-1
	bend	ip_over,eq	;if dshift=0 branch to ip_over
	lace	#Ih	;clsc set ipfact=1 i.e. continue
	ldp	#6h	
	sacl	aipfact	; interplation for fading
	ъ	loop	;and generate new data symbol
ip over	lace	adfreq	;set dshift to initial value
	saci	adshift	; to continue the cycle
	lacc	#Oh	;set ipfact=0 to generate new fading
	ldp	#6h	
	saci	aipfact	;point as well
	b	loop	
•Subrou	tine for m	ultiphase interpolati	on filtering for Channel I and Q
сн ір	ldp	#8h	
	lacc	sub fil	

····	tel.		
	lacc	sub_fil	
	samm	bmar	
	lacc	#0h	
*Inte	rpolating f	or Channel Q	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar4	
	lar	ar4,#Lst dsQ	
	rpt	#5	
	mads	•.	
	apac		
	sach	RF_Q,1	store as Q15 output
•Into	polating f	for Channel I	
	lacc	sub fil	
	samm	bmar	
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar4,#Lst dsl	
	rpt	#5	
	87	*	
	2.5		
		RF 1,1	,store as Q15 output
•\$		nnel Interpolation	
	20	ip index	previous subfilter count
	sub	#1h	decrement by one
	sacl	ip_index	new subfilter number
	bend	ip last,cq	when filtering is complete branch to last
		·+	

```
sub_fil
          lace
                                            previous address of subfilter coeff
                      #6
          add
                                            add 4;
                                            ;new subfilter address
           sacl
                      sub_fil
           ret
ip_last
           lar
                      ar4,#Lst_JsQ
                                            :After last subfilter
           rpt
                      #6
                      *_
           dmov
                                            move data up the delay line;
           lar
                      ar4,#Lst_dsl
           rpt
                      #6
                      ٠.
           dmov
           lacc
                      ini_adr
                                            ;re-initialize the first subfilter address
           sacl
                      sub fil
                      ip_count
           lacc
                                 ;re-initialize the subfilter count
           sacl
                      ip_index
           rct
           .end
* PROGRAM : IF4_20.ASM
 * RECEIVED SIGNAL SAMPLE GENERATING PROGRAM
 * Doppler shift fd=20Hz
 * Change channel interpolating to 32*11 taps
 * Additional Files Reqd.: SHIFT7.ASM+DSC2.ASM+IPC352 1.ASM
            .mmrcgs
 *Table for prws generation simulating circular buffer (CB)
            .ds
                       0300h
                                             ;Start address for shift reg table
            .include "shift7.asm" ;Table of length (31*3)=93 words
 I mask
            .word
                       508
                                              ;Mask for I Channel
 Q_mask
            .word
                       65024
                                              ;Mask for Q Channel
 ipfact
            .word
                        0
                                              ;initial status for interpolation
 * 121 coeff. for doppler shift FIR filter
             .ps
                        0990h
             .include "dsc2.asm"
                                              ;Table of Coeff for Doppler Shift filter
 *Address value for ipfact used for fading interpolation
 aipfact_set30fh
                                              ;if ipfact=0 interpolation is over
  *Addense and ues for Iprws,Qprws in Data mem.
 Lon
             .sct
                        360h
                                              ;I channel in upper seven bits
  Q eh
                        3dbh
                                              Q channel in upper sever, bits
             .sct
  *Address for first Coeff of DS filter in Prog. mem.
  coeffp
             .sct
                        0990h
                                               Program memory address for DS filter coeff.
  * Ichannel data page for filtering by DS filter
  ds_Ich
             .set
                        3dah
                                               ;DS filter output for I channel
  Ist Ich
             .sct
                        361h
                                               ;First delay element for I channel
  Lst_Ich
             .sct
                        3d8h
                                               ;361h+dcc(120) Last delay element for I channel
                        361h
             .ds
             .space
                        780h
                                               ;Initialize delay elements with zeros
                                               ;780h = no. of bits = (120 * 16)hcx
  * Qchannel data page for filtering by DS filter
  ds_Qcia
             .sc:
                         455h
                                               ;DS filter output for I channel
  Ist_Qch
                         3dch
             .sct
                                               First delay element for I channel
  Lst_Qch.set
                         453h
                                               ;362h+dec(120) Last delay element for I channel
              .ds
                         3dch
                         780h
              .space
                                               Initialize delay elements with zeros
                                               ;780h = no. of bits = (120 * 16)hex
  *32*11 point for fd=20Hz
                         2080h
              .ps
              .include "ipc352_1.asm"
                                               ;Table of coeff. for channel interpolating filter
```

* O channe fst_dsO	el data pag set	e for interp 456h	olating filter	delay line
			ACul Cham	
Lst_dsQ	set	45fh	;45an o taps	;;458h ≥4 taps for MP ::for 11 taps 45fh
RF Q	.set	461h		
	ds	456h		
	.space	050h		
		•	olating filter d	lelay line
ds_Ich1	.set	465h		
lst_dsl	.set	466h		
Lst dsl	.set	46fh	;46ah 6 tap	s;468h >4 taps for MP:: for 11 taps46fh
RF I	.set	471h		
	.ds	466h		
	.space	0b0h		
	.ds	47ah		
ip_count	.word	32		;16=40Hz;32=20Hz;64=10Hz
ip_index	.word	32		
ini_adr	.word	8320	;2080h	initial address for filter coeff
sub_fil	.word	8320	;2080h	subfilter coeff. address
* Data pag	ge 9 for Tr	ansmit Sig	nal generation	1
	dress 4a0 i	to 4ffh only	<i>י</i> .	
D_mask	.sct	4a0h		
Data	.set	4alh		
E_tbl	.sct	4a2h		
E_data	.set	4a3h		
prv_ph	.set	4a4h		
M_tbl	.set	4a5h		
M_DI	.set	4a6h		
lst_DI	.set	4a7h		
Lst_DI	.set	4b1h		
MOD I	.set	4b3h		
M_DQ	.set	4b6h		
Ist_DQ	.set	4b7h		
Lst_DQ	.set	4c1h		
MOD_Q	.set	4c3h		
RX_I	.set	4c4h		
RX_Q	.set	4c5h		
adshift .s	et 4c6h			
adfreq	.sct	4c7h		
•				
	.ds	4a0h		
	.word	3		;Data Mask =3
	.word	0		;Data value
	.word	8192		;dma:4a2>E_tbl(2000h)
	.word	0000h		;dma:4a3h>E_data
	.word	0000h		;dma:4a4h>prv_ph
	.word	8208		;dma:4a5h>M_tbl(2010h)
	.ds	4a7h		;Delay line for data l
	.space	0c0h		Initialize to zero
	.ds	4b7h		:Delay line for data Q
	.space	0c0h		;Initialize to zero
Initial s	•	Doppler SI	nift Value	
4.1.10	.ds	4c6h		
dshift	.word	4		;To set initial value of doppler shift/freq
dfreq	.word	4	;= asnit	;80Hz=1;40Hz=2;20Hz=4;10Hz=8.
*Look-u	-		in program m	emory
	.ps word	2000h	003 0007 000	

.word 0001,0003,0007,0005

*Look up table for 3-8e-dulator in Q14 notation

.ps	2010h
.word	16384,0
.word	11585,11585
.word	0,16384
.word	-11585,11585
.word	-16384,0
.word	-11585,-11585
.word	0,-16384
.word	11585,-11585

.ps 2020h .include "psc2.asm"

;Table of Coeff for Pulse Shaping filter

*Set up the address for interrupt service routine vector .ps 00806h .ps rete

	rete		
		005005	
	.ps	00b00h	
	.entry	INTM	· Diashla intermente
	SETC	#0	; Disable interrupts
	LDP		; Set data page pointer
	OPL	#0834h,PMST	
	LACC	#0 CW/SD	
	SAMM	CWSR	; Set software wait state to 0
	SAMM	PDWSR	0104 0
	CLRC	OVM	; OVM = 0
	SPM	0	
	SETC	SXM	
	LDP	DXR	
	SPLK	#0h,DBMR	;Used for comparison for fd change
	SPI.K	#06h,IMR	
	SPLK	#20h,TCR	; To generate 10 MHz from Tout
	SPLK	#01h,PRD	; for AIC master clock
	LACC	#00c0h	; Reset tx/rx port
	SACL	SPC	
	CLRC	INTM	; cnable
*PRWS	generation		
	lar	ar6,#0300h	
S_no1			
loop	idle		
-	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX I	
•	łacc	MOD I	
*	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RXQ	
•	lacc	MOD_Q	
•	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
	34(1	•	
*****	*******	RWS GENERATION	******
	mar	*,ar6	
	lacc	•+	;load acc. with TAP:2
	lar	ar6,*	Get address for TAP:30
		aiu, ' ¢	;XOR for M-sequence PRWS method
	xor		
	sacb	*	;Pscudo Random Word Scq.
	mar	*,ar6 *+	Store coult in TAP-20
	sacl	- - -	Store result in TAP:30

•+,ar6 mar ;Update address for New TAP:2 lar ar6,* ***END of PRWS generation****************** *Check if new value for fading to be generated or to continue •with interpolation ldp #6h ;chk if ipfact=0(DBMR) set TC=1 else TC=0 aipfact cpl ;If TC=0 Branch to interpolation else new sample bcnd ip_cont,NTC ldp #6h lacc I_mask andb sacl I_ch,7 ;Store Channel I value lacc l_ch ;scaling Channel I value sfr sfr I_ch saci lacc Q_mask andb ldp #7h ;Store Channel Q value sacl Q_ch *As the DS filter is overflowing reduce the mag. of *its input. One SFR command is OK but two SFR reduces any *remote chance of overflow. *We have used setc SXM mode so as to maintain the sign lace Q_ch sfr ٠ sfr saci Q_ch *-----I Channel FIR DOPPLER SHIFT FILTER------*Doppler shift Filter 120 length FIR filter lacc #0h ;Zero Accumulator zpr •,ar3 mar lar ar3,#Lst_Ich DSF 1 #120 ;FIR filter for Doppler Shift rpt cocffp,*macd apac ldp #7h sach ds_Ich, I ;not really reqd. to save here. ldp #8h sach ds_lch1,1 ;store on two locations -----END of I channel Doppler shift filter-----*-----Q Channel FIR DOPPLER SHIFT FILTER-----*Doppler shift Filter 120 length FIR filter ldp #8h ;data page no. lacc #0h ¿Zero Accumulator zpr ø •,ar3 mar lar ar3,#Lst Qch DSF_Q #120 ;FIR filter for Doppler Shift rpt macd coeffp,*apac ldp #8h sach ds_Qch,I *-----END of Q channel Doppler shift filter-----*Data generation #9h ip_cont ldp lace D_mask andb sacl Data ;Store Data value

Data encoding

	lace	E tbl	
	add	Data	
	tblr	E data	
Previous		e) reference	
		E_data	
		prv_ph	
		#0007h	
	sacl	prv_ph	
*Data moo	Iulatine		
	sfl		
	add	M tbl	
	tblr	MDI	
	add	#1	
	tblr	M_DQ	
• Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data Q			
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr	TUI	
	mar	*.ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst DO	
PS OI	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj1,*-	
	apac	0011, -	
	sach	MOD Q,2	store as Q14 output
* Pule		+ Interpolating for Dat	store as Q14 output
	lacc	#0h	41
	zpr	mon.	
	lar	arS,#Lst Dl	
PS 11	rpt	#11	
••_••	mac	obj1,*-	
	apac	0011, -	
	sach	MOD 1,2	store of Old softward
+		shaping	store as Q14 output
	D of Tuise	analung	

CALL CH_IP

	lacc ldp lt ldp mpyy ldp lt ldp mpys sach lacc ldp it ldp mpya apac sach	#0h #8h RF_1 #9h MOD_1 #8h RF_Q #9h MOD_Q MOD_1 RX_1,1 #0h #8h RF_1 #9h MOD_Q RX_Q,1	;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I ;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I ;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_I ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q ;store as Q14 ;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I ;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
S_no2 * *	idlc Idp Iacc Iacc Idp Iacc Idp sacl	#9h RX_I MOD_I #8h RF_I #58h 0	

#9h ldp RX Q lace ٠ lace MOD Q ٠ #8h ldp ٠ RF Q lacc ldp #58h 1 sacl *----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data Q -----ldp #9h #0h lacc zpr *,ar5 ar5,#Lst_DQ mar lar PS Q2 rpt #11 obj2,*mac apac MOD_Q,2 ,store as Q14 output sach *----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data I ------#0h lacc zpr ar5,#Lst_Dl lar #11 obj. * PS 12 rpt mac apac ,store as Q14 output sach MOD 1,2 *-----END of Pulse shaping-----

CALL CH_IP *Multiply (complex) transmitted signal and flat fading

lace	#0h	
	#8h	
ldp lt	RF I	
idp	#9h	
mpy	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_l*MOD_l
ldp	#8h	
lt	RF_Q	
ldp	#9h	
mpya	MOD Q	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I
mpys	MODI	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_I; Acc=RF_I*MOD I-RF Q*MOD Q
sach	RX I,Î	store as Q14
lace	#0h	
ldp	#8h	
lt	RF I	
ldp	#9h	
-	MOD Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD Q; Acc=RF Q*MOD I
mpya	MOD_Q	
apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
sach	RX ₂ Q,1	
idle		
ldp	#9h	
lace	RX I	
lace	MOD I	
Idp	#8h	
i up	11011	

	face	
•	ldp	#8h
•	lace	RF_1
	1dp	#58h
	sacl	0
	ldp	#9h
	lace	RX_Q
•	lace	MOD Q
•	ldp	#8h
•	lace	RF_Q
	ldp	#58h
	sacl	1

S_no3

٠

*----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data Q -----ldp #9h #0h lace zpr mar *,ar5 ar5,#Lst_DQ lar PS_Q3 rpt #11 obj3,*mac apac sach MOD_Q,2 ,store as Q14 output *----- Pulse shaping + Interpolating for Data 1 -----lace #0h zpr ar5,#Lst_Dl lar PS_I3 rpt #11 obj3,*mac apac sach MOD_I,2 ,store as Q14 output *-----END of Pulsc shaping-----

CALL CH_IP

·

	lacc ldp lt ldp mpy ldp lt ldp	#0h #8h RF_1 #9h MOD_1 #8h RF_O #9h	;Preg=RF_1*MOD_I
	mpya mpys sach lacc ldp	MOD_Q MOD_1 RX 1,1 #0h #8h	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_I*MOD_1 ;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_1; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q ;store as Q14
	lt ldp	RF_I #9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac sach	RX_Q,1	;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_1*MOD_Q
S_no4	idle	-	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX_I	
*	lacc	MOD_I	
*	ldp	#8h	
*	lace	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX_Q	
*	lacc	MOD_Q	
*	ldp	#8h	
•	lacc	RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pu			Data Q
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr	• •	
	mar	*,ar5	
DC 04	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS_Q4	rpt	#11 =bi4 #	
	mac	obj4,*-	
	apac		

	sach	MOD 0,2	store as Q14 output
• Pul:		Interpolating for Data	· · ·
	Jacc	#0h	
	zpi		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_D1	
PS 14	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj4,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD_I,2	,store as Q14 output
	D of Pulse :	shaping	***********************
	CALL	CH_IP	
*Multiply		transmitted signal and	flat fading
	· · /	0	Ū
	lace	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD_I	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_I
	ldp It	#8h RF Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD Q	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I
	mpys	MODI	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_I; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	sach	RX I,I	store as Q14
	lace	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	труа	MOD Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX Q,I	
S no5	idle		
0 105	Idp	#9h	
	lace	RX 1	
•	lace	MOD 1	
•	ldp	#8h	
*	lace	RF_I	
	1dp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	Idp	#9h	
•	lace	RX_Q	
•	lace	MOD Q	
•	Idp 1ace	#8h RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
		-	
* Pu	lse shaping	+ Interpolating for Da	ita Q
		#9h	
	face	#Oh	
	zpr		
	mar	•,arS	
PS_Q5	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ #11	
13 Q3	rpt mac	obj5,*-	
	apac	JUJJ, -	
	sach	MOD Q.2	,storc as Q14 output
* Pu			ata I
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_15	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj5,*-	
	apac	MODIA	014
	sach	MOD_1,2	store as Q14 output

*-----END of Pulse shaping-----

CALL CH_IP

*Multiply (complex) transmitted signal and flat fading

	lacc ldp lt ldp mpy ldp lt	#0h #8h RF_I #9h MOD_I #8h RF_Q	;Preg≅RF_l*MOD_1
	ldp mpya mpys sach lacc ldp lt	#9h MOD_Q MOD_I RX_I,1 #0h #8h	;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_1*MOD_1 ;Preg=RF_Q*MOD_1 ; Acc=RF_1*MOD_1-RF_Q*MOD_Q ;store as Q14
	ldp mpya apac sach	RF_I #9h MOD_Q RX_Q,I	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I ;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
S no6	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX_I	
*	lace	MOD_1	
-	ldp	#8h	
	lacc Idp	RF_1 #58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX Q	
*	lacc	MODQ	
*	ldp	#8h	
+	lacc	RF_Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pu			uta Q
	ldp loos	#9h #0h	
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst DQ	
PS_Q6	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj6,*-	
	apac	- .	
	sach	MOD Q,2	,storc as Q14 output
* Pi	ilse shaping		ata 1
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_16	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj6,*-	
	apac	MOD_I,2	
	sach	MOD_1,2	,storc as Q14 output
*E	ND of Puls	e shaping	
	CALL	CH_IP	
*Multip	oly (comple	x) transmitted signal a	nd flat fading
	lana	#0L	

lacc #0h

	ldp	#8h	
	lt i	RF I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpy	MOD I	Preg-RF_1*MOD_1
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF Q	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I
	mpys	MOD_I	;Prcg=RF_Q*MOD_1; Acc=RF_I*MOD_I-RF_Q*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_I,I	;store as Q14
	lace	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	
	lt	RF_I	
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_Q ; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I
	apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q
	sach	RX_Q,1	
S no7	idle		
5,107	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX I	
•	lacc	MOD_I	
•			
•	ldp Ince	#8h	
	lace	RF_I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sac	0	
	ldp	#9h	
•	lace	RX_Q	
•	lace	MOD_Q	
	ldp	#8h	
	lace	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	saci	i	
* Pu	lse shaping	g + Interpolating for	Data Q
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DQ	
PS_Q7	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj7,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD_Q,2	,store as Q14 output
* Pı	ilse shapin		Data I
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS_17	rpt	#11	
	mac	obj7,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD_I,2	,store as Q14 output
*E	ND of Pul	se shaping	
	CALL	CH_IP	
*Multip	oly (comple	ex) transmitted signa	l ano flat fading
	lacc	#0h	
	ldp	#8h	

lacc	#UN	
ldp	#8h	
lt I	RF 1	
ldp	#9h	
mpy	MOD I	;Preg=RF 1*MOD 1
dø	#8h	
ા	RF Q	
ldp	#9h	
•		

	mpya mpys sach lacc ldp lt	MOD_Q MOD_1 RX_1,1 #0h #8h RF_1	(Preg-RF Q*MOD Q ; Acc-RF 1*MOD 1 (Preg-RF Q*MOD 1) Acc-RF 1*MOD 4-RF Q*MOD Q (store as Q14
	ldp	#9h	
	mpya	MOD_Q	Preg=RF 1*MOD Q; Acc=RF Q*MOD 1
	apac	BV OI	Ace=RF Q*MOD I+RF I*MOD Q
	sach	RX_Q,1	
S no8	idle		
	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	RX I	
*	lacc	MOD 1	
•	ldp	#8h	
*	lacc	RF I	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	0	
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	RX Q	
*	lacc	MOD Q	
*	ldp	#8h	
*	lace	RF Q	
	ldp	#58h	
	sacl	1	
* Pu	ulse shanin	a + Internolating for	Data Q
	ldp	#9h	
	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	mar	*,ar5	
	lar	ar5,#Lst DQ	
PS_Q8	rpt	#11	
	macd	obj8,*-	
	apac	00]0,	
	sach	MOD Q,2	,store as Q14 output
* PI			· Data I
_	lace	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar5,#Lst_DI	
PS 18	rpt	#11	
	macd	obj8,*-	
	apac		
	sach	MOD 1,2	,store as Q14 output
*B		sc shaping	
-			

CALL CH_IP

lacc Idp It Idp	#0h #8h RF_1 #9h		
mpy	MOD_I	;Prcg=RF_I*MOD_I	
ldp	#8h		
lt	RF_Q		
ldp	#9h		
mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF Q*MOD Q; Acc=RF 1*MOD 1	
mpys	MODI	Preg=RF Q*MOD 1; Acc=RF I*MOD I-RF Q*MOD Q	
sach	RX 1,1	store as Q14	
lacc	#0h		
ldp	#8h		
lt	RF I		
	#9h		
ldp		IN THE MAN OF A STATE OF ADD I	
mpya	MOD_Q	;Preg=RF_I*MOD_Q; Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I	
apac		;Acc=RF_Q*MOD_I+RF_I*MOD_Q	
	sach	RX Q.1	
---------	------	------------	--------------------------------------
•	ldp	#9h	
	lacc	adshift	
	sub	#1h	
	sacl	adshift	;dhift=dshift-l
	bend	ip over,eq	;if dshift=0 branch to ip_over
	lacc	#1h	clse set ipfact=1 i.e. continue
	ldp	#6h	
	sacl	aipfact	interplation for fading
	b	loop	and generate new data symbol
ip over	lacc	adfreq	;set dshift to initial value
•	sacl	adshift	;to continue the cycle
	lzcc	#Oh	;set ipfact=0 to generate new fading
	ldp	#Gh	
	sacl	aipfact	;point as well
	ь	loop	-

*Subroutine for multiphase interpolation filtering for Channel I and \mathbf{Q}

CH_IP	ldp lacc samm lacc rpolating fo zpr	#8h sub_fi1 bmar #0h r Channel Q	
	mar	•.ar4	
	lar	ar4,#Lst dsQ	
	rpt	#10	
	mads	•_	
	apac		
	sach	RF Q,1	store as Q15 output
•Inte	polating fo	or Channel I	
	lace	sub_fil	
	samm	bmar	
	lacc	#0h	
	zpr		
	lar	ar4,#Lst_ds1	
	rpt	#10	
	mads	* _	
	apac	DF LI	
• EN	sach	RF_I,I	,store as Q15 output
*RN	lo of Chan lace	nel Interpolation ip_index	
	sub	#lh	previous subfilter count decrement by one
	sacl	ip index	;new subfilter number
	bend	ip_index ip_last,eq	when filtering is complete branch to last
	lacc	sub fil	previous address of subfilter coeff
	add	#11	add 11
	sacl	sub fil	new subfilter address
	ret		,
ip_last	lar	ar4,#Lst_dsQ	After last subfilter
	rpt	#10	
	dmov	• <u>.</u>	;move data up the delay line
	lar	ar4,#Lst_dsl	
	rpt	#10	
	dmov	•.	
	lacc	ini_adr	;re-initialize the first subfilter address
	sacl	sub_fil	
	lacc	ip_count	re-initialize the subfilter count
	sacl	ip_index	
	ret		

.cnd

*PROGRAM : map.cmd *C30 Linker Command File containing Memory Map

/* All Memory is RAM */

MEMORY

/* This describes the hardware */

{ /* External SRAM on the Main Board */

	VECTS: origin=000000h EPROG: origin=0000d0h	icngth=000C0h lcngth=00380h	/* Part of Bank0 */ /* Zero-wait */
	EDTBLK: origin=000450h	length=00330h	/* Zero-wait */
	MAP: origin=000780h	length=00080h	/* Zero-wait */
/•	PROG: origin=000160h	length=00300h	Zero-wait */
/*	MAP: origia=000460h	length=00200h	Zero-wait */
/*	DTBLK: origin=000660h	length=001A0h	Zero-wait */

/* The gap in between PROG DTBLK is used for buffering since this ragion of memory will be transferred to 809800h, this gap is reserved for the buffer */

BANKO:	origin=000800h	length=01-800h	/* Zero-wait */
BANK1:	origin=010000h	length=10000h	/* SRAM upgrade option */
BANK2:	origin=020000h	length=10000h	/* SRAM upgrade option */
BANK3:	origin=030000h	length=0F400h	/* One-wait */

/* Bank 3 is dual-ported between the 'C30 and the PC.

The length shown is for the default 64Kx4 devices, but 16Kx4 can be used. In both cases the top C00h locations are reserved for monitor use.

If the monitor is not used, you can have this area. */

/* Cached DRAM Memory Expansion on Daughter Board */

EXPAND:	origin=400000h
---------	----------------

length=400000h

/* One of various options */

/* On-chip */

}	BLK0_M:	origin=809 origin=809 origin=809	B00h	length=300 length=300 length=200	h
SECTION	S		/* Allocate	es uses to th	e hardware */
·	.init:	43	load=VEC	TS	
	.ctext:	Ä	load=EPR	OG	
	.cdata:	- či	load=EDT	BLK	
	.map:	Ö	load=MA	P	
/*	.text:	{}	load=PRC	G	
	.data:	{}	load=DTE	BLK	
	.dual:	{}	load=BA1	NK3	•/
}					

*PROGRAM : b1.asm *CHANNEL ESTIMATION FILTER (AVERAGING FILTER) COFFICIENT *Design using Remez exchange algorithm in Matlab

.float	0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
.float	-3.926372438188776c-004
.float	-1.813169595538090c-003
.float	2.030365302177151c-003

.float	3.246944093698858c-003
.float	2.866728976386388c-003
float	-1.195512611524607c-003
.float	-7.147002615347359c-003
float	-1.017372560841225c-002
float	-5.340408466161841c-003
.float	7.628598999227749c-003
float	2.159887944285561c-002
.float	2.461030015014358c-002
float	7.854643868360649c-003
.float	-2.536674816506901c-002
.float	-5.641569517189035c-002
.float	-5.812463639649386c-002
.float	-9.718022814264368c-003
.float	8.828031503043306c-002
.float	2.089504950612768c-001
.float	3.085997315447801c-001
.float	0
.float	3.085997315447801c-001
.float	2.089504950612768c-001
.float	8.828031503043306c-002
.float	-9.718022814264368c-003
.float	-5.812463639649386c-002
.float	-5.641569517189035e-002
.float	-2.536674816506901c-002
.float	7.854643868360649e-003
.float	2.461030015014358c-002
.float	2.159887944285561c-002
.float	7.628598999227749c-003
.fleat	-5.340408466161841c-003
.float	-1.017372560841225e-002
.float	-7.147002615347359c-003
float	-1.195512611524607c-003
.float	2.866728976386388c-003
float	3.246944093698858c-003
.float	2.030365302177151c-003
.float	-1.813169595538090c-003
float	-3.926372438188776c-004
ficat	0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0

*PROGR	AM:hl.as	sm	
+Header u	ised in AD	DNI.ASM	1
primwd		.sct	0800h
expwd		.sct	0000h
primary		.sct	4
expanse		.set	0
BPF_TL		.sct	96
z isil		.set	576h
z_isi2		.sct	577h
SEED_LI	-N	.sct	31
AVF_TL		.sct	61
DIBUF_L		.sct	31
NSDLEN		.sct	28
NSCALE	1	.set	1.0c-06
		".init"	
RESET	.sect		
	.word	start	
INTO	.word	start	
INTI	.word	TXDAT	Γ A
INT2	.word	start	
INT3	.word	start	
XINTO	.word	start	
RINTO	.word	slart	
XINTI	word	start	
RINTI	.word	start	
TINTO	.word	start	

;length of noise seed generator ;Factor K to change S/N (K<1)

TINTI	.word	start	
DINT	.word	start	
*To store of	•	temory if debugging is t	regd.
	.sect	".map"	
	space	128 ".edata"	
BUS CTL		00808060h	:450h Primary and Expansion Bus Address
*	. data	000000000	,49ch Frinary and Expansion Dus Aviacess
BUFFER		00040000h	;451h
ADCADR		00804000h	;452h Address Channel A Analog interface
TIMECTI		00808030h	453h TIMER I CONTROL REGISTER
PERIOD	.word	00808038h	;454h TIMER 1 PERIOD REGISTER
RSTCTRI	.word	601h	;455h TIMER 1 CONTROL REG. TO STOP TIMER
SETCTRI	.word	6c1h	;456h TIMER 1 CONTROL REG. TO START TIMER
COUNT	.word	868	;457h for 9600 samples/sec
		••	; 6944 for 1200 samples/sec ;TIMER 1 PERIOD
INC	.word	lh	;458h SW wait for DSP C50
VALUE	.word	9000000	;459h SW wait for DSP C50
VALUE2		500	;45ah Debugging Loop
VALUE3 INC3	.word	0 1000000h ;45ch RA	;45bh RAMP GENERATE
zero	.word	0000h	;45dh
one	.word	1	:45ch
SEED2	.word	460h	;45fh seed2 address
SEED	int	1,0,3,0,0,1,0,0,2,1,1,	
	.int	0,3,1,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,	
			;460h to 47ch seed values
	.space	1	;47fh
			;BP FILTER COEFF, from 480h to 4dth
* BPF fil	ter coeff		
	.float	-100,-74, 21,45,108,	
	.float	52,-39,-128,-191,-20	
	.float	145,218,226,157,19	
	.float	-399,-242,47,419,79	
	.float .float		14,-2887,-3091,-2631,-1388
	.float		3,13109,15681,17365,17951 ,9958,6596,3389,654,-1388
	.float		-2214,-1299,-362,421,936
	.float	1143,1070,795,419,	
	.float	-319,-156,19,157,22	
	float	-81,-168,-207,-191,	
	.float	157,150,108,45,-21	
	.space	2,9	;4c0h to 4fch
BPF_CO	DF .word	450h	;4fdh Received Filter (BPF) Coeff. start address
	S .word	500h	;4fch BPF Delay line start for I signal
	E .word	55fh	;4ffh BPF Delay line end for 1 signal
DL_I	.space	96	;500h to 55fh Delay line = 96 for I signal
11	.float	0.0	;560h (560hto563h)>BPF filter output array for lk,lkm1,Qk,Qkm1
Q1	.float	0.0	;561h
12	.float	0.0	;562h
Q2 SIGN U	.float	0.0	;563h ;564h To extract sign of U for first decision
SIGN_		0080000000h 0040000000h	;565h To extract sign of V for first decision
51011_	.space	10	;566h to 56fh
DATA		Oh	570h First Decision Data 00
DATA		2h	571h First Decision Data 10
DATA		lh	572h First Decision Data 01
DATA		3h	573h First Decision Data 11
DI	.word	Oh	;574h First Decision for Data
	.space	l ;575h	
Lz_isi l		Oh	;576h Store zero isi point(obj 8) for scope output
Lz_isi2		Oh	;577h Store zero isi point(obj16) for scope output
	T2 .word	562h	;578h
DI_TE		570h	579h Decision first look-up table address
STORI			;57ah Store in .map for debugging
	ATA.word		(57bh Store data (delay=11) to compare with 1)1
	R .word Y .word		57ch Number of errors after first decision buid up time of 250pts;11;57dh Delay of 11 before BER calculation for D1
ים_יים		261 ;fading	, ours up time of 200ps, (1, 270) theray of 11 octore bits calculation for ()

DATA PT word	0	57ch Number of Data points used for DI error calculation
space	1	
DL Q space	96 6801	;580h to 5dfh Delay line = 96 for Q signal
BPQ DLS word	580h	;Se0h
BPQ DLE.word	5dfh .word 560h	;Selh
CONSTEL Up dly .word	Oh	;Sc2h ;Sc3h
Vp_dly _word	Oh	;5c4h
DII O .word	0	;5c5h to 5cbh Constellation points for shift
DII 1 .word	1	;5e6has per index Q
DII 3 .word	3	;5c7h
DII 2 .word	2	5c8h
RPT 0 .word	0	5c9h
RPT 1 .word	1	;Seah
RPT_3 .word	3	;Sebh
D2 .word	0	;Sech Second decision value
.space	3	;Sedh to Sefh
DIO_5f0 .word	Se5h	;510h Base address + first decision of 0
DI1_5f0 .word	5c6h	;5fih
D12 50 word	Sc8h	;5f2h
DI3_510 .word	Sc7h	;Sf3h
BASE_ADR .word		514h Base address for d1 addition
D2_DATA.word	0	;5f5h Store data (delay=41) to compare with D2
D2_ERR word	0 201 - Guding built v	;5f6h Number of errors after second decision
D2_DLY .word SYMB_PT	.word 0	p delay of 250pts ;41;5f7h Delay of 41 before BER calculation for D2 ;5f8h Number of Symbol points used for D2 error calculation
.space	6	;519h to 5feh
.space	U	, 5194 to 5101
DATA_BUE_word	d 600h	:Sffh
DATA_ST.space	31	;600h to 61ch for data storage
DI BUF .word	620h	61fh First element of 30 word long buffer for first decision storage
DI ST .space	31	;620h to 63ch for first decision storage
DIDLY word	0	;63fh Prev. 30th D1 so as to shift as per D2 (delay = av. filter length)
*Averaging Filter		o 67ch
.includ	e "b1.asm"	
AVE COE mad	6401-	(74h Augmains Filter (AVE) Coaff start address
AVF_COF.word	640h .word 680h	;67dh Averaging Filter (AVF) Coeff. start address
AVU_DLS AVU_DLE .word	.word 680h 6bch	67ch AVF Delay line start for Up signal; 67fh AVF Delay line end for Up signal;
DL_Up .space	61	;680h to 6bch Delay line = 61 for Up signal
.space	1	;6bdh
AVV DLS	word 6c0h	;6bch AVF Delay line start for Vp signal
AVV DLE .word		;6bfh AVF Delay line end for Vp signal
DL_Vp .space	61	;6c0h to 6fch Delay line = 61 for Vp signal
.space	2	;6fdh & 6feh
D_BUF .word	700h	;6ffh pointer for data storage location
D_ST .space	42	700h to 729h data sorage for D2 BERT
*To add noise I a	nd O part	
	a d barr	
.space	2	;72ah,72bh
NI .float	2 0	;72ch noise I part value after scaling
NI .float NQ .float	2 0 0	
NI .float NQ .float POWI .float	2 0 0 0 ;72ch	;72ch noise I part value after scaling
NI .float NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh	;72ch noise I part value after scaling
NI .float NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling
NI .float NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int (NSCALE .float	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1)
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int (NSCALE .float .space	2 0 0 () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word	2 0 0 (0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0 ;730h 0 ;730h 0 ;730h	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. sced
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *sced value for n	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0 ;730h 13 740h oise I and Q ;740h to	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75bh
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int (NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int	2 0 0 (0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;730h 0;730h 13 740h oise I and Q;740h to 0c31171dfh,0c0b	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859efh
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int	2 0 0 (;72ch 0 ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch ;72ch (;72ch) ;72ch	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859cfh ida366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int	2 0 0 (0;72ch 0;72fh 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;72ch 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;730h 0;740h 0;730h 0;740h 0;	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73eh ;73th location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859efh sda366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int .int .int	2 0 0 (0;72ch 0;72fh 0;730h 0;1 13 740h 0;521 and Q;740h to 0;31171dfh,0c0b 0;3018ca1dh,0c06 0;9592d096h,038; 00fc6aa5dh,030d	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859cfh sda366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h d8927h,0abb33287h,0451ca49ch
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0 ;730h 0 ;740h to 0c31171dfh,0c0b 03018ca1dh,0c06 09592d096h,038 00fc6aa5dh,030d 05924ceadh,02d7	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73eh ;73th location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859efh sda366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int .int .int	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0 ;740h 0 ;740h 0 ;740h to 0 ;7	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75bh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859cfh ida366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h d8927h,0abb33287h,0451ca49ch 768b06h,0302a2020h,05e932b43h
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *seed value for n NSEED .int .int .int .int .int	2 0 0 0 ;72ch 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;72fh 0 ;730h 0 ;740h 0 ;740h 0 ;740h to 0 ;7	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73ch ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75fh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859cfh ida366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h d8927h,0abb33287h,0451ca49ch 768b06h,0302a2020h,05e932b43h 2b343h,066b7d4c8h,0567fd695h
NI .foat NQ .float POWI .float POWQ .float POWSP .int 0 NSCALE .float .space NSDLOC .word *sced value for n NSEED .int .int .int .int .int	2 0 0 () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	;72ch noise I part value after scaling ;72dh noise Q part value after scaling ;731h Factor K to change S/N (K<1) ;732h to 73eh ;73fh location for noise gen. seed ;75fh cdafdh,00af7a460h,0aec859efh ida366h,077576b2ch,066d3f110h a1b32dh,05d6272d5h,0d1bd74f2h d8927h,0abb33287h,0451ca49eh 768b06h,0302a2020h,05e932b43h 2b343h,066b7d4e8h,0567fd695h lb5499h,01f25d897h,0e84d36bah

*PROGRAM : NLASM *TO GENERATE, ADD, AND MEASURE NOISE					
NGEN	PUSH	BK.			
	PUSH	AR2			
	PUSH	IRO			
	PUSHF	R6			
	PUSHF	R7			
	LDI	NSDLEN,BK		;28 length long prbs generator	
*GENER	ATE NOISI				
	LDI	@NSDLOC,AR2		;pointer to seed 2 (tap)	
*	STI	AR2,*AR0++(1)	;chk	•	
	LDI	25,IR0			
	LDI	0,R0			
	XOR	*AR2++(IR0)%,R0	,R0	;seed 2 xor seed 27 => seed 27	
	XOR	*AR2%,R0,R0			
	STI	R0,*AR2++(2)%		store result over old seed 30;	
•	STI	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
	STI	AR2,@NSDLOC		store new seed 2 address	
*Separate	NI and NO	२ -			
	LDI	R0,R1			
•	STI	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
	LSH	16,R0			
	ASH	-16,R0			
	ASH	-16,R1			
*	STI	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
*	STI	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
	FLOAT	R0,R7			
	FLOAT	R1,R6			
•	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
*	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
*Scaling	; so as to ch	ange SNR by changing	ig noise level		
	LDF	@NSCALE,R4			
	MPYF3				
	MPYF3				
•	STF	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
•	STF	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
	STF	R0,@NI		store noise I in memory	
	STF	R1,@NQ		;store noise Q in memory	
	POPF	R7			
	POPF	R6			
	POP	IRO AR2			
	POP	BK			
	POP RETS	DK			
	KL15				
+∆dd+	aise to the	signal at the input of r	eceiver		
ADDN		@NI,R5		;R5=nI and R7=rxI	
	LDF	@NQ,R4		;R4=nQ and R6=rxQ	
*	STF	R5,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
•	STF	R4,*AR0++(1)	chk		
*To m	ake noise =		•		
	LDF	@zero,R5			
	LDF	@zero,R4			
*To m	ake signal=	~ ·			
	LDF	@zero,R7			
*	LDF	@zero,R6			
*Chk i		ush arc making R6,R	7 work fine		
*	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
*Add	signal I and	Q with noise I and Q	ļ.		
	ADDF	3 R7,R5,R0	;Rxsn1		
	ADDF		;RxsnQ)	
+	STF	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk		
•	STF	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk		

STF	R0,*AR5++%	store signal in BPF delay line
STF	R1,*AR3++%	store signal in BPF delay line
RETS		

*To calculate Noise Power and Signal Power so as to find SNR

CSNR	MPYF3	R2,R2,R0	
	MPYF3	R3,R3,R1	
+	STF	R2,*AR0++(1)	;chk
•	STF	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk
•	STF	R3,*AR0++(1)	;chk
•	STF	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk
	LDF	@POWI,R4	
	ADDF3	R0,R4,R4	
•	STF	R4,*AR0++(1)	;chk
	STF	R4,@POWI	-
	LDF	@POWO.R4	
	ADDF3	RI,R4,R4	
•	STF	R4.*AR0++(1)	;chk
	STF	R4,@POWQ	-
*Count	the length of	span to calculate pe	wer ratio
	LDĬ	@POWSP.R4	
	ADDI	@onc,R4	
٠	STI	R4,*AR0++(1)	;chk
	STI	R4.(a)POWSP	•
	RETS		

* PROGRAM : ADDN1 ASM * RECEIVER ALGORIDA include "https://sm" * External Program del ess 0D0h .sect * SET UP PRIMA STO EXPANSION BUS WAIT STATE start LDP BUS_CTL (a)BUS CTL,ar0 LDI LDI primwd,r5 LDI expwd,r6 STI r5,++ar0(primary) 16,*+ar0(expanse) STI * Set up Stack Peinter @RSP,SP LDI *SET UP DAC CHANNEL A,B LDI @ADCADR,AR0 0,R7 LDI R7,*+AR0(0) R7,*+AR0(1) STI ST1 Sci, * Set up BPF filter parameters BPF TL LOOP BPF_TL,BK LDI @BPQ_DLE,AR3 ;Load pointer for Q signal delay line LDI @BPI_DLE,AR5 @BPF_COF,AR4 LDI ;Load pointer for I signal delay line ;Load pointer for Band-pass filter Coeff. LDI LDI @STORE,AR0 *Wait for C50 to stabilize *Load C30 software; before starting C30 software *load C50 software and run C30 software *Use this time to Reset C50 and start C50 software LDI @VALUE,AR6 SUBI @INC,AR6 STI AR6,@VALUE CMPI 0,AR6 BZ okstart BR LOOP okstart *To start c50 at the same point always • SET UP TIMER 1 to set sampling rate @TIMECTL,AR2 LDI LDI @RSTCTRL,R2

R2,*AR2 STI RESET TIMER CONTROL REGISTER @PERIOD, AR6 LDI LDI @COUNT,R2 R2,*AR6 (SET TIMER 1 PERIOD REGISTER (PERIOD) STI LD! @SETCTRL,R2 STI R2,*AR2 (SET TIMER I CONTROL REGISTER (START) *** SET UP INTERRUPTS** LDI OH,IF LDI 2H,IE 2000H.ST OR ***** WAIT FOR INTERRUPTS * Use very first interrupt, so as to neglect the first buffer read * of arbitrary data idle * Continue with receiver logic WAIT obj I idle LDI @BUFFER,ARI ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI •AR1,R4 . STI R4,*AR0++(1) ;chk LDIU R4,AR7 LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk -STF R6,*AR0++(1) :chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN R7,*AE5++% ;Load I septial set () delay have STF R6,*AR3++% STF (Load Q signal to CB delay line *B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zero,R0 Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for I signal RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 1 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal BPF TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 H ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CALL CSNR CALL DATA obj2 idle LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *AR1,R4 STI R4,*AR0++(1) ;chk LDIU R4, AR7 LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 ;chk STF R7,*AR0++(1) STF R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk NGEN CALL

	() A 1 1	A EVENI	
•	CALL STF	ADDN R7,*AR5++%	;Load I signal to CB delay line
•	STF	R6,*AR3++%	Load Q signal to CB delay line
	311	K0, //K3++/4	B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal
	LDF	(a)zero,R0	Initialize intermediate storage registers
	LDF	(a)zero,R2	
+FIR Filt	er for square	root raised cosine re	ceived band-pass filter
	RPTS	BPF TL-1	
	MPYF3	*AR5++%,*AR4++	%,R0
11	ADDF3	R0,R2,R2	
	ADDF	RO,R2	;R2 has BP I filter output
*B.P. Rx	. Filter for Q		tuituitus interne distante sere mariatara
	LDF	@zero,R1 @zero,R3	;Initialize intermediate storage registers
• CTD 1516	LDF		eccived band-pass filter
•for Q si		cionitalisca cosilie re	cerved band-pass men
101 (2 01)	RPTS	BPF_TL-1	
	MPYF3	*AR3++%,*AR4++	-%,R1
	ADDF3	R1,R3,R3	
	ADDF	R1,R3	;R3 has BPQ filter output
	CALL	CSNR	
obj3	idle	ONDERD AD-	Desite Off D. C. Osta
	LDI	@BUFFER,AR1	;Read the C50 Buffer Output
•	LDI STI	*AR1,R4	- obl-
	LDIU	R4,*AR0++(1) R4,AR7	;chk
	LDIU	R4,AR6	
	LSH	16,AR7	
	ASH	-16,AR7	;Store I signal separately
	ASH	-16,AR6	Store Q signal sparately
	FLOAT	AR7,R7	
	FLOAT	AR6,R6	
•	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk
•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk
	CALL	NGEN	
•	CALL STF		al and Laignal to CR delay line
•	STF	R7,*AR5++% R6,*AR3++%	;Load I signal to CB delay line ;Load Q signal to CB delay line
	5.1	10, 710	;B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal
	LDF	@zero,R0	;Initialize intermediate storage registers
	LDF	@zero,R2	
*FIR Fi	lter for squa	re root raised cosine i	received band-pass filter
	RPTS	BPF_TL-1	
	MPYF3	•	+%,R0
	ADDF3	R0,R2,R2	DO LA DOL CHARACT
*D D D	ADDF	R0,R2	;R2 has BP1 filter output
50.P. K	x. Filter for LDFU	@zero,R1	;Initialize intermediate storage registers
	LDFU	@zero,R3	, minanze mermeulale storage registers
+FIR Fi			received band-pass filter
*for Q			F
	RPTS	BPF TL-1	
	MPYF3	*AR3++;%,*AR4+	₩%,R1
11	ADDF3		
	ADDF	R1,R3	;R3 has BP Q filter output
	CALL	CSNR	
obi4	idle		
obj4	LDI	@BUFFER,AR1	;Read the C50 Buffer Output
	LDI	*ARI,R4	Areau are C50 Burlet Output
•	ST	R4,*AP0++(1)	;chk
	LDIU	R4 AR7	•
	LDIU	R4,AR6	
	LSH	16,AR7	
	ASH	-16,AR7	;Store I signal separately
	ASH	-16,AR6	;Store Q signal sparately
	FLOAT	AR7,R7	

-

FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk R6,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk CALL NGEN CALL. ADDN R7,*AR5++% STF ;Load I signal to CB delay line STF R6,*AR3++% ;Load Q signal to CB delay line B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zero,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter BPF TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 II. ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zcro,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 11 ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF ;R3 has BP Q filter output RI.R3 CALL CSNR obj5 idle @BUFFER,AR1 LDI Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *AR1,R4 R4,*AR0++(1) ;chk STI LDIU **R4,AR7** LDIU **R4,AR6** LSH 16,AR7 -16,AR7 ASH Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7.R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk R6,*AR0++(1) STF :chk NGEN CALL CALL ADDN STF 57.*AR5++% ;Load I signal to CB delay line . R.,*AR3++% STE ;Load Q signal to CB delay line ;B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zero,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zcro,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 ll ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zcro,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 H ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF ;R3 has BP Q filter output R1,R3 CALL CSNR idlc obj6 LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *AR1,R4 LDIU **R4.AR7** LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7

Store I signal separately -16,AR7 ASH ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 R7,*AR0++(1) R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk STF STF ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN R7,*AR5++% ;Load I signal to CB delay line STF R6,*AR3++% STF ;Load Q signal to CB delay line B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zcro,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter BPF_TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 1 ADDF ;R2 has BP I filter output R0,R2 *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zcro,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal BPF_TL-1 RPTS *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 MPYF3 Ш ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF ;R3 has BP Q filter output R1,R3 CSNR CALL obj7 idlc LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *****AR1,R4 LDIU R4, AR7 LDIU **R4,AR6** LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 ;Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 ;chk R7,*AR0++(1) STF ٠ STF R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN R7,*AR5++% R6,*AR3++% STF ;Load I signal to CB delay line ;Load Q signal to CB delay line STF ;B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zero,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF_TL-1 *AR5+ %%,*AR4++%,R0 MPYF3 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 1 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF ;Initialize intermediate storage registers @zero,R1 LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter for Q signal RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,RI li ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CALL CSNR obj8 idic LDI @CONSTEL,AR2 ;Pointer to store Q1,11 LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *AR1,R4

			R4,AR7		
			R4,AR6		
		LSH ASH	16,AR7 -16,AR7		;Store I signal separately
			-16,AR6		(Store Q signal sparately
			AR7,R7		ten e confine el marce à
		FLOAT	AR6,R6		
	•	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
		CALL	NGEN		
-		CALL	ADDN		a the state of the
	•	STF	R7,*AR5++%		;Load I signal to CB delay line ;Load Q signal to CB delay line
	•	STF	R6,*AR3++%		(B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal
		LDF	(a)zero,R0	Initialize	intermediate storage registers
		LDF	@zero.R2	,	internetine produce reprocess
;	*FIR Filte	r for square	root raised cosine re	ceived band	I-pass filter
		RPTS	BPF_TL-1		-
		MPYF3	*AR5++%,*AR4++	%,R0	
	ll	ADDF3	R0,R2,R2		
		ADDF	RO,R2		R2 has BP1 filter output
	*	STF	R2,@z_isil		store zero isi pt, in memory for scope output
	•	FLOAT STF	R2,R6 R6,*AR2++(1)		Store II for U and V calculation in memory
	*	STF	R2,*AR0++(1)	;chk	,store if for 0 and v calculation in memory
		STF	R2,*AR2++(1)	,011	Store II for U and V calculation in memory
			(.)		,
	*B.P. Rx	Filter for C	Q signal		
		LDF	@zero,R1	Initializ	e intermediate storage registers
	+	LDF	@zero,R3		
			e root raised cosine r	eccived ban	d-pass filter
	*for Q sig	RPTS	BPF TL-1		
		MPYF3	*AR3++%,*AR4+	+% 12 1	
	11	ADDF3	R1,R3,R3		
		ADDF	R1,R3		;R3 has BP Q filter output
		STF	R3,@z isi2		store zero isi pt. in memory for scope output
	*	FLOAT	R3,R7		
	*	STF	R7,*AR2++(1)		Store Q1 for U and V calculation
	•	STF	R3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
		STF	R3,*AR2++(1)		;Store Q1 for U and V calculation
		CALL	CSNR		
	*Calcula	te U and V	for first Decision		
	Carean	LDI	2,IRO		
		MPYF3	*AR2,*-AR2(IR0)	.R5	
		MPYF3	*+AR2(1),*-ÀR2(
		ADDF3	R4,R5,R6		1*Q2+11*12
	•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
		LDIN	2,R0		cxtract sign of U and store
		LDINN	0,R0		;value to calculate index for D1
		MPYF3 MPYF3	*+AR2(1),*-AR2(*-AR2(1),*AR2,R		
		SUBF3	R5,R4,R7		*01-11*02
	+	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
		LDIN	1.RI	1	cxtract sign of V and store
		LDINN	0,R1		value to calculate index for D1
	*First 2	ecision bas	cd on U and V		
		ADDI3	R0,R1,IR1	;Index	for look-up table for first decision
		LDI	@D1_TBL,AR2		;based on sign of U and V
		LDI	*+AR2(IR1),R5		;D1 = First Decision
	*	STI	R5,@D1 R5 * A P0++(1)	· ahk	store D1 in memory
	•	STI CALL	R5,*AR0++(1) BER	;chk	
		CALL	STORE DI		
	*Extrac		Characteristics i.e. Up	and Vo	
		NEGF	R6,R4	····· · r	;R6=U and R4=-U
		NEGF	R7,R5		R7=V and $R5=-V$

		11 × 11 ×		
	LDF	R6,R6		extract sign of U for Up and Vp
	LDFNN	R6,R0		for +ive U, Up1=R0=U
	LDFNN	R7,R1		for tive U, Vp1=R1=V
	LDFN	R4,R0		; for -ive U, Up1=R0=-U
	LDFN	R5,R1		; for -ive U, Vp1=R1=-V
	LDF	R7,R7		extract sign of V for Up and Vp
	LDFNN	R7,R2		; for +ive V, Up2=R2=V
	LDFNN	R4,R3		; for +ive V, $Vp2=R3=-U$
	LDFN	R5,R2		;for -ive V, Up2=R2=-V ;for -ive V, Vp2=R3=U
	LDFN	R6,R3	dim-tint.	$\frac{1}{100}$ $\frac{1}$
	ADDF3 ADDF3	R0,R2,R4 R1,R3,R5		+Vp2=R1+R3 based on sign of U and V or D1
•	STF	R4,*AR0++(1)	;vp=vp1-	vp2=K1+K5 based on sign of O and V of D1
•	STF	R5,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
*Averagi		Up and Vp	,ciin	
	CALL	AVF		Call Averaging Filter Subroutine
obj9	idle			, our the Bing I has been been been been been been been bee
	LDI	@BUFFER,AR1		;Read the C50 Buffer Output
	LDI	*AR1,R4		,
	LDIU	R4,AR7		
	LDIU	R4,AR6		
	LSH	16,AR7		
	ASH	-16,AR7		Store I signal separately
	ASH	-16,AR6		Store Q signal sparately
	FLOAT	AR7, R7		
	FLOAT	AR6,R6		
•	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	chk	
	CALL	NGEN		
	CALL	ADDN		
•	STF	R7,*AR5++%		;Load I signal to CB delay line
+	STF	R6,*AR3++%		;Load Q signal to CB delay line
				B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal
	LDF	@zero,R0	;Initializo	e intermediate storage registers
A1111 1211	LDF	@zero,R2		
THEFT		re root raised cosine re	ceived band	1-pass filler
	RPTS	BPF_TL-1	0/ D0	
н	MPYF3	*AR5++%,*AR4++	70,KU	
11	ADDF3 ADDF	R0,R2,R2 R0,R2		Do has DD (Glass suggest
•D D D.	Filter for			;R2 has BP 1 filter output
13.1 . 184	LDF	@zero,R1	Initialia	e intermediate storage registers
	LDF	@zero,R3	,111(141)2)	e interintediate storage registers
+FIR Fil		re root raised cosine re	eccived ban	d-nass filter
*for Q si				5 pass mo.
•	RPTS	BPF TL-1		
	MPYF3	*AR3++%,*AR4++	-%.R1	
1	ADDF3	R1,R3,R3		
	ADDF	R1,R3		;R3 has BP Q filter output
	CALL	CSNR		
	CALL	DATA		
obj10	idle			
	LDI	@BUFFER,AR1		;Read the C50 Buffer Output
	LDI	*AR1,R4		
	LDIU	R4,AR7		
	LDIU	R4,AR6		
	LSH	16,AR7		
	ASH	-16,AR7		;Store I signal separately
	ASH	-16,AR6		;Store Q signal sparately
	FLOAT	•		
	FLOAT			
	STF	R7,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
Ŧ	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	CALL	NGEN		
•	CALL STF			al and Lorenzi to CD data 1
•	STF	R7,*AR5++% R6,*AR3++%		;Load I signal to CB delay line ;Load Q signal to CB delay line
	011			, way a signal to us usiay the

B.P. Rx. Filter for Usignal @zero,R0 (Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF LDF (a)zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter BPF TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR5++%%,*AR4++%%,R0 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ll ;R2 has BP1 filter output ADDF R0,R2 *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF ;Initialize intermediate storage registers @zero,R1 LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 łł. ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1.R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CALL CSNR obj11 idle @BUFFER,AR1 LDI ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *AR1,R4 LDIU **R4,AR7** LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 ;Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7,R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk STF * R6,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk CALL. NGEN CALL ADDN R7,*AR5++% STF ;Load I signal to CB delay line Load Q signal to CB delay line STF R6,*AR3++% (B.P. Rx. Filter for Lsignal LDF @zero,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zcro,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R() ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 11 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zcro,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF TL-I MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 11 ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output ADDF R1,R3 CALL CSNR obj12 idle LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Outjuit *AR1,R4 LDI LDIU R4,AR7 R4,AR6 LDIU LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 ;Store I signal a pointely ASH -16,AR6 Store Q armal sparately FLOAT AR7,R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) :chk R6,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN

STF R7,*AR5++% (Load I signal to CB delay line STF R6,*AR3++% :Load Q signal to CB delay line B P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF (a)zero,R0 Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 1 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ADDF R0,R2 :R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 :Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF TL-I *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 MPYF3 1 R1,R3,R3 ADDF3 ADDF R1,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CALL CSNR obj13 idle LDI @BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *****AR1,R4 LDIU **R4,AR7** LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 Store 1 signal separately ASH -16,AR6 Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk * R6,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN STF R7,*AR5++% ;Load I signal to CB delay line STF R6,*AR3++% ;Load Q signal to CB delay line B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zcro,R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 I ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF_TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,RI 1 ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CSNR CALL obj14 idle LDI @BUFFER,ARI ;Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI *****AR1,R4 LDIU **R4,AR7** LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 R7,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk STF R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk

NGEN CALL. ADDN CALL R7,*AR5++% STF ;Load I signal to CB delay line P6.*AP3++% ;Load Q signal to CB delay line STE B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal (agero,R0 LDF ;Initialize intermediate storage registers (wzero,R2 LDF *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter RPTS BPF TL-1 MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R% ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 11 ADDF R0,R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal without array storage for now LDF (wzero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF (a)zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised solvine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF_TL-s MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 l ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1,R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CALL CSNR obj15 idle LDI (@BUFFER,AR1 ;Read the C50 Buffer Output *AR1,R4 LDI LDIU R4,AR7 LDIU R4,AR6 16,AR7 LSH ASH -16,AR7 ;Store I signal separately -16,AR6 ASH ;Store Q signal sparately FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk . R6,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN R7,*AR5++% STF ;Load I signal to CB delay line R6,*AR3++% STF ;Load Q signal to CB delay line B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zcro.R0 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter BPF_TL-I RPTS MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 lí ADDF R0.R2 ;R2 has BP I filter output *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF (wzero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal BPF_TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR3++%,*AR4++%,R1 1 ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF R1.R3 ;R3 has BP Q filter output CSNR CALL obj16 idle LDI @CONST2,AR2 ;Pointer to store Q2,12 LDI @BUFFER,AR1 Read the C50 Buffer Output LDI •AR1,R4 LDIU R4,AR7 LDIU R4,AR6 LSH 16,AR7 ASH -16,AR7 ;Store I signal separately ASH -16,AR6 ;Store Q signal sparately

FLOAT AR7, R7 FLOAT AR6,R6 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk STF R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk CALL NGEN CALL ADDN STF R7,*AR5++% ;Load I signal to CB delay line R6,*AR3++% STF ;Load Q signal to CB delay line B.P. Rx. Filter for I signal LDF @zero,R0 Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R2 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter BPF TL-1 RPTS MPYF3 *AR5++%,*AR4++%,R0 ll ADDF3 R0,R2,R2 R2 has BP1 filter output ADDF R0.R2 STF R2,@z_isi1 store zero isi pt. in memory for scope output FLOAT R2,R6 R6,*AR2 STF ;Store 12 for U and V calculation in memory ٠ STF R2,*AR0++(1) ;chk STF R2,*AR2 ;Store 12 for U and V calculation in memory *B.P. Rx. Filter for Q signal LDF @zero,R1 ;Initialize intermediate storage registers LDF @zero,R3 *FIR Filter for square root raised cosine received band-pass filter *for Q signal RPTS BPF TL-1 MPYF3 *AR3++%.*AR4++%,R1 li ADDF3 R1,R3,R3 ADDF ;R3 has BP Q filter output R1,R3 STF R3,@z_is12 store zero isi pt. in memory for scope output FLOAT R3.R7 STF R7.*+AR2(1) ;Store Q2 for U and V calculation in memory R3,*AR0++(1) STF ;chk STF R3,*+AR2(1) ;Store Q2 for U and V calculation in memory CSNR CALL *Calculate U and V for first decision LDI 2.IR0 MPYF3 *AR2,*-AR2(IR0),R5 MPYF3 *+AR2(1),*-AR2(1),R4 ADDF3 ;U = Q1*Q2+11*12 R4,R5,R6 STF R6,*AR0++(1) ;chk LDIN 2,R0 extract sign of U and store LDINN 0,R0 ;value to calculate index MPYF3 *+AR2(1),*-AR2(IR0),R5 MPYF3 *-AP.2(1),*AR2,R4 ;V = 12*Q1-11*Q2 SUBF3 R4,R5,R7 STF R7,*AR0++(1) ;chk LDIN 1,R1 ;extract sign of V and store LDINN value to calculate index 0,R1 *First Decision based on U and V ADDI3 R0,R1,IR1 ;Index for look-up table for first decision LDI ;based on sign of U and V @D1 TBL.AR2 +AR2(IR1),R5 ;D1 = First Decision LDI STI R5,@D1 ;store D1 in memory STI R5,*AR0++(1) ;chk CALL BER ;calculate error rate CALL STORE_D1 store 30 D1 values in an array *Extract Channel Characteristics i.e. Up and Vp ;R6=U and R4=-U NEGF R6,R4 NEGF R7,R5 ;R7=V and R5=-V extract sign of U for Up and Vp LDF R6,R6 LDFNN R6,R0 ;for +ive U, Up1=R0=U LDFNN for +ive U, Vpl=Rl=V R7.R1 ;for -ive U, Up1=R0=-U LDFN R4,R0

LDFN R5,R1 ;for -ive U, Vp1=R1=-V extract sign of V for Up and Vp LDF R7.R7 LDFNN R7.R2 ;for +ive V, Up2=R2=V LDFNN R4,R3 ;for +ive V, Vp2=R3=-U for -ive V, Up2=R2=-V for -ive V, Vp2=R3=U LDFN R5,R2 LDFN R6,R3 ADDF3 R0,R2,R4 ;Up=Up1+Up2=RA+R2 based on sign of U and V or D1 ADDF3 R1, R3, R5 Vp=Vp1+Vri2=R1+R3 based on sign of U and V or D1 ;chk STF R4.*AR0++(1) STF R5,*AR0++(1) ;chk *Averaging filter for Up and Vp CALL ÂVF Call Averaging Filter Subroutine **CONTROL LOOP NUMBER BY VALUE COUNT** @VALUE2,R6 LDI ٠ @INC,R6 SUBI ٠ STI R6,@VALUE2 CMPI ٠ 0,R6 LWAIT BZ *LWAIT BR LWAIT WAIT BR *UNTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE *Output Received data on channel A and B .align ;Cache ??setting TXDATA PUSH ST PUSH AR0 LDI @ADCADR,AR0 *Output zero isi constellation pts. @z_isi1,R2 LDI ٠ LDI @z_isi2,R3 ٠ R2, ARO STI ٠ STI R3,++AR0(1) *Prog. to generate RAMP OUTPUT LDI @VALUE3,AR6 ÷ ADDI @INC3,AR6 ٠ STI AR6,@VALUE3 AR6,*AR0 AR6,*+AR0(1) ٠ STI . STI POP AR0 POP ST RETI *Data Symbol generator and storage buffer *Subroutine to generate same data as in C50 for BER calculations DATA PUSH BK ;length of generator and storage buffer PUSH ;seed no. pointer for generator AR2 PUSH IRO ;disp= 28 as seed2 + 28 = seed 30 PUSH R0 ;intermediate for data generation PUSH AR3 ;Pointer for storage location PUSH R1 LDI SEED_LEN,BK ;31 length long prbs generator + storage buffer Generator @SEED2,AR2 LDI ;point to seed 2 LDI 28,IR0 LDI 0,R0 XOR *AR2++(IR0)%,R0,R0 ;seed 2 xor seed 30 => seed 30 XOR *AR2%,R0,R0 R0.*AR2++(2)% STI ;store result in old seed 30 STI R0,*AR0++(1) ;chk the data STI AR2,@SEED2 ;store new seed 2 address *Storage for D1 BERT LDI @DATA_BUF,AR3 ;point to first storage STI R0,*AR3++(1)% ;store data in buffer

.

STI AR3,@DATA_BUF ;store new address for storage UDI *AR3--(12)%.R1 ;Dummy storage so as to point to *AR3,RI LDI last 11th input STI RL@DI_DATA :Store in memory for D1 comparison ST_DATA CALL POP RI POP AR3 POP RO POP IRO POP AR2 POP BK RETS *Storage for D2 BERT *R1 has data ST_DATA PUSH ВΚ PUSH AR3 LDI 42,BK ;42 length long CB for storage of data LDI @D_BUF,AR3 ;point to first storage of STI AR3,*AR0++(1) ;chk R0,*AR3++(1)% STI store data and point to last 41st element STI R0,*AR0++(1) ;chk STI AR3,@D_BUF ;store new address for storage *AR3,R1 LDI ;store last 41st input STI R1,*AR0++()) ;chk STI RI,@D2_DATA ;store in memory for D2 comparison POP AR3 POP RK. RETS *BER Calculations for D1 *Ignore first 11 pts, and them compare D1 with D1 Data *increase error count by one @ not matching, zero otherwise. BER PUSH R1 PUSH R2 PUSH RO *Ignore first 11 points because of delay due to BP filter LDI @DI DLY,R0 ;delay count =11 SUBI @onc.R0 :decrement STI R0,@D1_DLY ;new delay count BNN DLY NEGI RO,RI STI RI,@DATA_PT ;Total number of Data Symbols for error calculation *Find number of errors in first decision @D1_ERR,R0 LDI initial symbol error count LDI @D1,R1 first decision value STI R1,*AR0++(1) @D1_DATA,R2 LDI transmitted data value; CMPI R1,R2 compare for symbol error BZ NO ERR ;no increment if same ADDI @onc,R0 ;increment error count @DATA_PT,R1 LDI ;Data point in error STI R1,*AR0++(1) stored in buffer for analysis NO_ERR STI RO,@D1_ERR ;store new symbol error count DLY POP RO POP R2 POP Rł RETS *Averaging filter subroutine for Up and Vp filtering and get *Upf and \overline{V} pf at the output. AVF PUSH BK PUSH AR3 PUSH AR4 PUSH ARS PUSH IR1 LDI AVF_TL,BK ;Length = 6i for averaging filter CB @AVU_DLE,AR5 LDI ;Up delay line end address

	1.01	WAVE COFAR4		Averaging filter pooff start address
	LDI EDI	WAVE COF, AR4		;Averaging filter coeff. start address ;Vp delay line end address
	LDI	30,IR1		;Index to point to middle of delay line
•	STI	AR5,*AR0++(1)	;chk	muck to point to muddle of delay me
	LDF	*AR5(IR1)%,R6	,	;Dummy storage to change pointer using index
•	STI	AR5,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	LDF	*AR3(IR1)%,R7		;Dummy storage to change pointer using index
	LDF	*AR5++(IR1)%,R6		pointer back to end of delay line
	LDF	*AR3++(IR1)%,R7	;after sto	ring middle point i.e. Up(-31),Vp(-31)
	STF	R6,@Up_dly		
	STF	R7,@Vp_dly	1. 1.	
•	STF STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk ;chk	
	STF	R7,*AR0++(1) R4,*AR5++%	,CIIK	;Store new Up to buffer end, pt. to start for filter
	STF	R5,*AR3++%		Store new Vp to buffer end, pt. to start for filter
	LDFU	0,R0		,some new vp to build end, pe to start for find
	LDFU	0,R2		
	RPTS	AVF TL-1		;FIR filter for Up
	MPYF3	*AR5++%,*AR4++	%,R0	•
11	ADDF3	R0,R2,R2		
	ADDF	R0,R2		;Upf = filter output
+	STF	R2,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	LDFU	0,R1		
	LDFU	0,R3		
	RPTS	AVF_TL-1		;FIR filter for Vp
а	MPYF3	*AR3++%,*AR4++	%,RI	
H	ADDF3 ADDF	R1,R3,R3		
*	STF	R1,R3 R3,*AR0++(1)	cht	;Vpf = filter output
	STI	AR3,@AVV DLE	;chk	;Store new Vp storage address for next initial pt.
	STI	AR5,@AVU DLE		Store new Up storage address for next initial pt.
+	STI	AR3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	, store new op storage address for next linuar pr.
•	STI	AR5,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
*Calcula	te C and D	to find phase change b	ecause of	channel
*Note R	2=Upf, R3=	=Vpf, R6=Up_dly,R	7=Vp_dly	
• C = Ur	pt*Up_dly+	Vpf*Vp_dly		
$* D = V_1$		Upf*Vp dly		
*	STF	R2,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
•	STF	R6,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
•	STF	R3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
•	STF	R7,*R0++(1)	;chk	
	MPYF3	R2,R6,R0	;Upf*U	n div
	MPYF3	R3,R7,R1	;Vpf*V	
	ADDF3	R0,R1,R4		$Upf^*Up_dly + Vpf^*Vp_dly$
			,	op: sp_aij op: op_aij
•	STF	R4,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	MPYF3	R3,R6,R0	Vpf*U	p dly
	MPYF3	R2,R7,R1	:Upf*V	
	SUBF3	R1,R0,R5	;>> D =	Vpf*Up_dly - Upf*Vp_dly
•	STF	R5,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
BT2			~	
		nd D to calculate inde	хQ	
	and D=R5	index calculation (Q)		
		M=D>0	0	Shift of D1
*		~	Q	
* True	True	don't care	00	No shift
 False 		don't care	10	180 degree shift(2 Quad a.c.)
* don't	care False	Truc	11	-90 degree shift(3 Quad a.c.)
 don't 	care False	False	01	+90 degree shift(1 Quad a.c.)
	LDF	R4,R4		;extract sign of C
	LDIN	2,R0		;C<0 R0=2
	LDINN	0,R0		;C>=0 R0=0
	LDF	R5,R5		;extract sign of D
	LDIN	0,R1		;D<0 R1=0
	LDINN	2,R1		;D>=0 R1=2
	ABSF	R4,R4		;magnitude of C

.

* * * Refer b * Up_dly	ABSF CMPF LDIN LDIN LDIN ADDI3 STI STI ack to avera and Vp_db	R5,R5 R5,R4 1,R3 R1,R0 0,R3 R0,R3,R3 R3,*AR0++(1) R3,*AR0++(1) aging filter delay line p y and change their valu	;chk ;chk ointer, extra	:magnitude of D isce [C]-[D] for relative mag. :[C]≤[D] :replace R0 by R1 (old R0 is don't care) :[C]≤[D] R3=0 for second Decision ;R0+R3=Index Q act location of index Q.
•	LDF LDF STF STF NEGF CMPI LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ LDFZ	@Up_dly,R4 @Vp_dly,R5 R4,*AR0++(1) R5,*AR0++(1) R4,R6 F5,R7 0,R3 R4,R0 R5,R1 2,R3 R6,R0 R7,R1 1,R? R5/2 Ra R6,R0 R7,R1 1,R? R5/2 Ra R5/2 R7,R0 R4,R1 31,IR1 *AR5(IR1)%,R6 *AR3(IR1)%,R7 R6,*AR0++(1) R7,*AR0++(1) R7,*AR0++(1) R7,*AR0++(1) R1,*AR3 R0,*AR0++(1) AR5,*AR0++(1) AR5,*AR0++(1) AR3,*AR4,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR0++(1) AR3,*AR4,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3,*AR3	;chk ;chk ;CHK ;CHK ;CHK ;CHK ;CHK	 ;R4=Up(old) Old value of Up (extracted channel info.) ;R5=-Vp(old) Old value of Vp ;R6=-Up(old) ;for Q=0 i.e. no shift ;Up(new)=Up(old) ;Vp(new)=-Vp(old) ;for Q=1 i.e. +80deg data shift ;Up(new)=-Vp(old) ;for Q=1 i.e. +90deg data shift ;Up(new)=-Up(old) ;for Q=3 i.e90deg data shift ;Up(new)=-Up(old) ;for Q=3 i.e90deg data shift ;Up(new)=-Up(old) ;for Q=3 i.e90deg data shift ;Up(new)=-Up(old) ;Vp(new)=-Up(old) ;Vp(new)=-Up(old) ;Vp(new)=-Up(old) ;Vp(new)=-Up(old) ;Up(new)=-Vp(old) ;Vp(new)=-Up(old) ;Up(new)=-vp(old) ;Vp(new)=-up(old) ;Store new Up dly to replace old Up dly ;Store new Up dly to replace old Vp dly ;Store new Vp dly to replace old Vp dly

* Store first decision previous 31 values so as to use later during * correction

STORE_D1

	- PUSH	BK	
	PUSH	AR3	
	LDI	DIBUF LEN, BK	;30 length long D1 value storage buffer
	LDI	@DI BUF.AR3	point to first storage
*	STI	AR3,*AR0++(1)	chk
	LDI	@D1,R0	•
+	STI	R0,*AR0++(1)	;chk
	STI	R0,*AR3++(1)%	store data in buffer
	STI	AR3,@DI BUF	store new address for storage
	LDI	*AR3,R1	last 30th input
	STI	R1,@DI_DLY	Store in memory for D1 comparison

•

•	STI POP	R1,*AR0++(1) AR3	;chk	
	POP	BK		
	RETS			
*Correc	t first decisio	on based on index Q so	as to have	second decision
*Note R	3 has index	Q value		
CORRE	CT PUSH	AR2		
	PUSH	AR3		
	PUSH	IR1		
	LDI	R3,IR1		;Index Q for quadrant shift
•	STI	R3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	LDI	@DI_DLY,R4		
	STI LDI	R4,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	ADDI	@BASE_ADR,R5 R4,R5,AR2	·first dec	cision to be shifted
•	STI	AR2,*AR0++(1)	;nist det	eration to be surred
	LDI	*AR2,AR3	,0114	;Address pointer i.e. DI+Base adr. => Adr. pointer
•	STI	AR3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	,
	LDI	*AR3++(IR1),R1	•	;Dummy storage to change address pointer as per Q
•	STI	AR3,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	LDI	*AR3,R1		;Second decision i.e. shifted first decision
•	STI	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	STI	R1,@D2		;Store second decision value
	POP	IRÍ		
	POP	AR3		
	POP RETS	AR2		
	1 ×13 1 (4			
*increa		and when compare D2 nt by one if not matchin R1 R2 R6		
*lanor		ints because of delay du	in to BP fi	lter
- Flion	LDI	@D2_DLY,R0		count =41
•	STI	₩0,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	SUBI	(Gone, RG	;decren	nent
	STI	R0,@D2_DLY	new de	clay count
	BNN	DLY_ON		
	NEGI	R0,R1		
	STI	R1,@SYMB_PT		number of Data Symbols for error calculation
•1::	STI	R1,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
rind	number of ci LDI	rrors in second decision @D2_ERR,R0		symbol arror count
	LDI	@D2_EKK,KU @D2,R1		symbol error count d decision value
•	STI	R1,*AR0++(1)	;second	
	LDI	@D2 DATA,R2		nitted data value
٠	STI	R2,*AR0++(1)	;chk	
	CMPI	R1,R2	;compa	are for symbol error
	BZ	ERR_FRE	;no inc	crement if same
	ADDI	@onc,R0		nent error count
	LDI	@SYMB_PT.RI		point in error
EDD -	STI EPE STI	R1,*AR0++(1)		in buffer for analysis
*	FRE STI STI	R0,@D2_ERR		new symbol error count
DIV	ON POP	R0,*AR0++(1) R0	;chk	
	POP	R2		
	E C JE			
	POP RETS	RI		
_	POP RETS			

*Module to generate,add,measure noise to signal at receiver antenna .include "N1.ASM" .end

SNR(dB)	NSCALE for	NSCALE for
70	fd=4011z	fd-20Hz
	1.199802e-4	0.585050e-4
<u> </u>	0.379411e-3	0.185009e-3
40	1.199802e-3	0.585050e-3
	0.379411e-2	0.185009e-2
<u> </u>	1.199802e-2	0.585050e-2
and the second division of the second divisio	0.379411e-1	0.185009e-1
10	1.199802e-1	0 585050e-1

*TABLE FOR NOISE FACTOR (NSCALE) USED FOR VARIOUS SNR